

KOLEOS

vehicle user manual



Welcome aboard your vehicle

This user manual contains the information required:

- for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to fully benefit from all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
- to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
- to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this manual to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

For guidance, please see the following symbols:

 or  visible on the vehicle, they show that you should consult the manual to find detailed information and/or limits on operations in respect of equipment on your vehicle.

→ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.



anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.

The description of the models given in this manual is based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **The manual covers all items of equipment (both standard and optional) available for these models, but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**

This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.

The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples only.

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from English. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

CONTENTS

Welcome aboard your vehicle	4
Exterior	4
Passenger compartment	6
Driver's position	8
Driving aids	10
Safety on board	12
Identifying a vehicle - labels	14
The engine compartment (routine maintenance)	16
Breakdown recovery	18
Getting to know your vehicle	20
E-tech full hybrid vehicle (HEV)	20
Key, remote control	26
Doors and opening elements	33
Front seats	42
Rear seats	49
Seat belts	51
Additional safety devices	56
Child safety	65
Child seats	71
Driving position	77
Trip computer	79
Warning lights	85
Steering	88
Rear view	91
Lighting and signals	94
Audible and visual signals	98
Wiper	99
Fuel tank	104
Driving	106
Running in	106

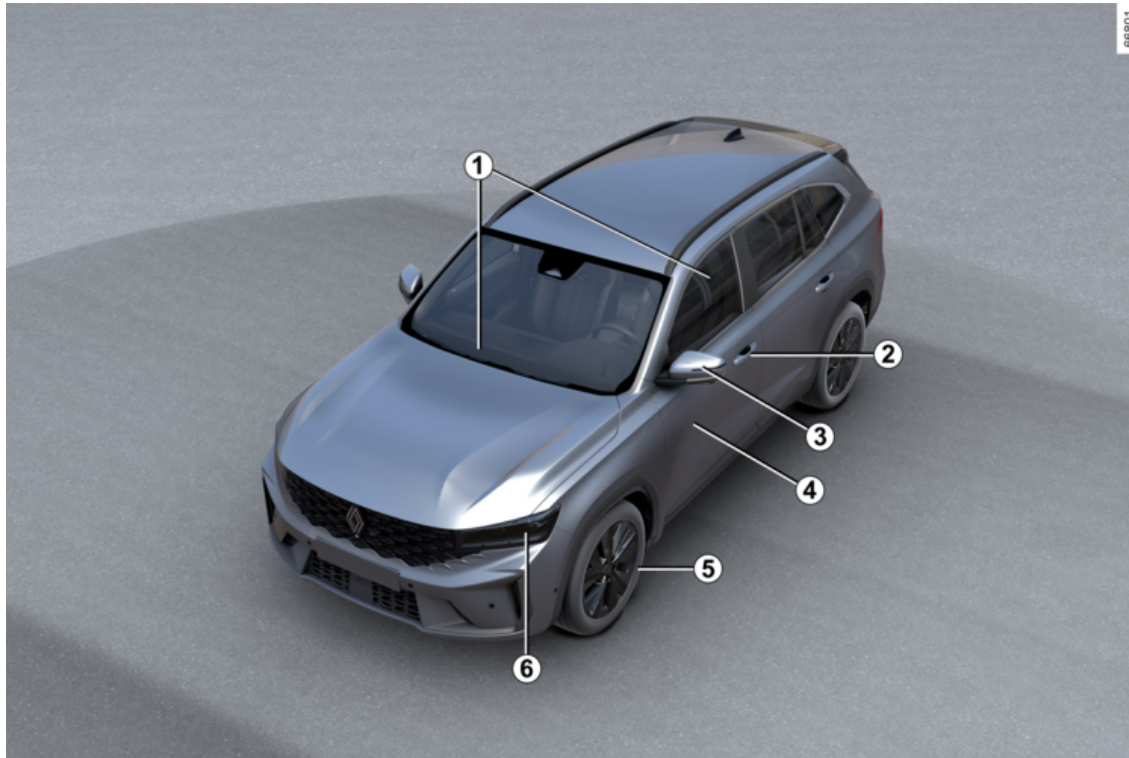
Starting, stopping the engine	108
Gear control	114
Parking brake	119
Driving advice, eco-driving	123
Environment	126
Maintenance and antipollution advice	127
Tyre pressure monitoring system	128
Transmission: 4-wheel drive	130
Driver correction devices and aids	132
Additional driving aid functions	137
Speed limiter	159
Intelligent adaptive cruise control	161
Active driver assist	174
Parking aids	189
Emergency call	207
Your comfort	209
DRIVE MODE	209
Air vents, heating and air conditioning	211
Multimedia equipment	226
Passenger compartment equipment	228
Passenger compartment storage, fittings	242
Transporting objects	246
Maintenance	248
Accessing the engine, levels	248
Battery	258
Cleaning	261
Practical advice	266
Tyres	266
Breakdown recovery	275
Headlights, lights: replacing bulbs	280

CONTENTS

Wiper blades: replacement.....	284
Fuses	287
Installation and use of accessories	297
Operating faults.....	299
Technical specifications.....	303
Information about the vehicle.....	303
Replacement parts and repairs	309
Service sheets	310
Anticorrosion check	316

EXTERIOR

1



EXTERIOR

1 Electric windows → 228

Wipers and washers → 99

Demisting → 211

2 Key → 26

Locking, unlocking the doors → 34

3 Rear view mirrors → 91

4 Bodywork maintenance → 261

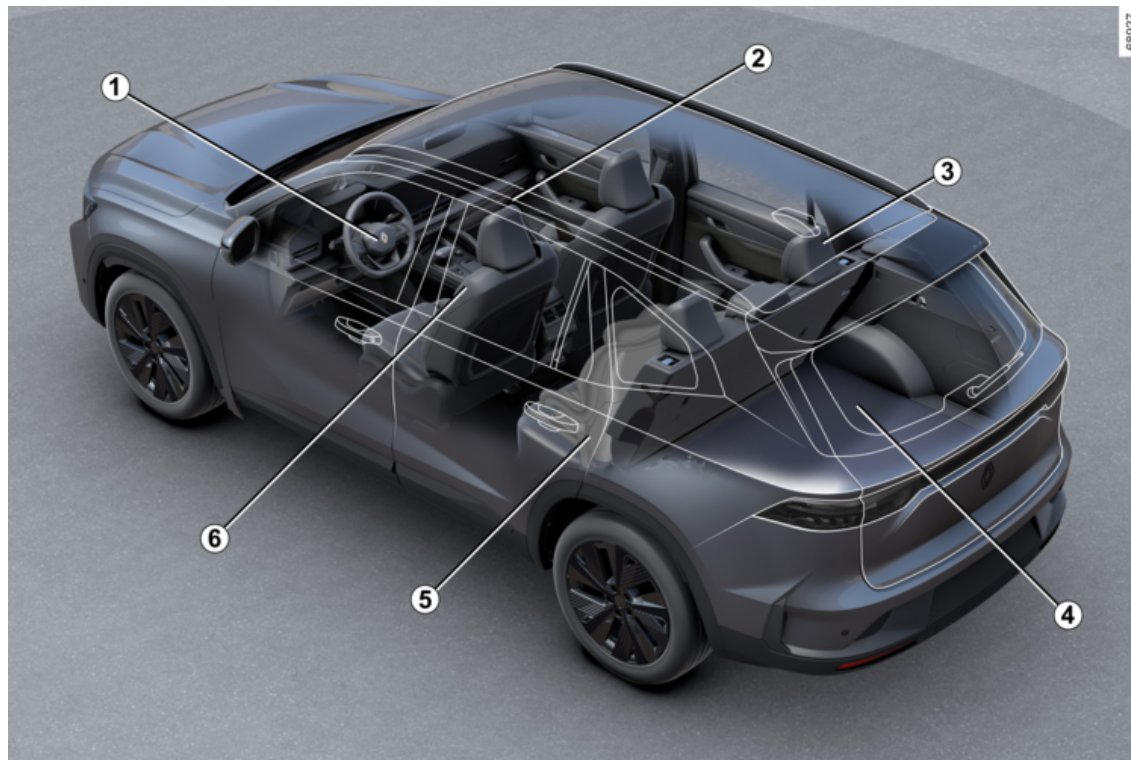
5 Tyres → 266

6 Lights: operation → 94

Lights: replacement → 280

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1 Adjusting your driving position ➔ **51**

2 Passenger compartment storage, fittings ➔ **242**

3 Rear bench seat ➔ **49**

Rear headrests ➔ **42**

4 Transporting objects ➔ **246**

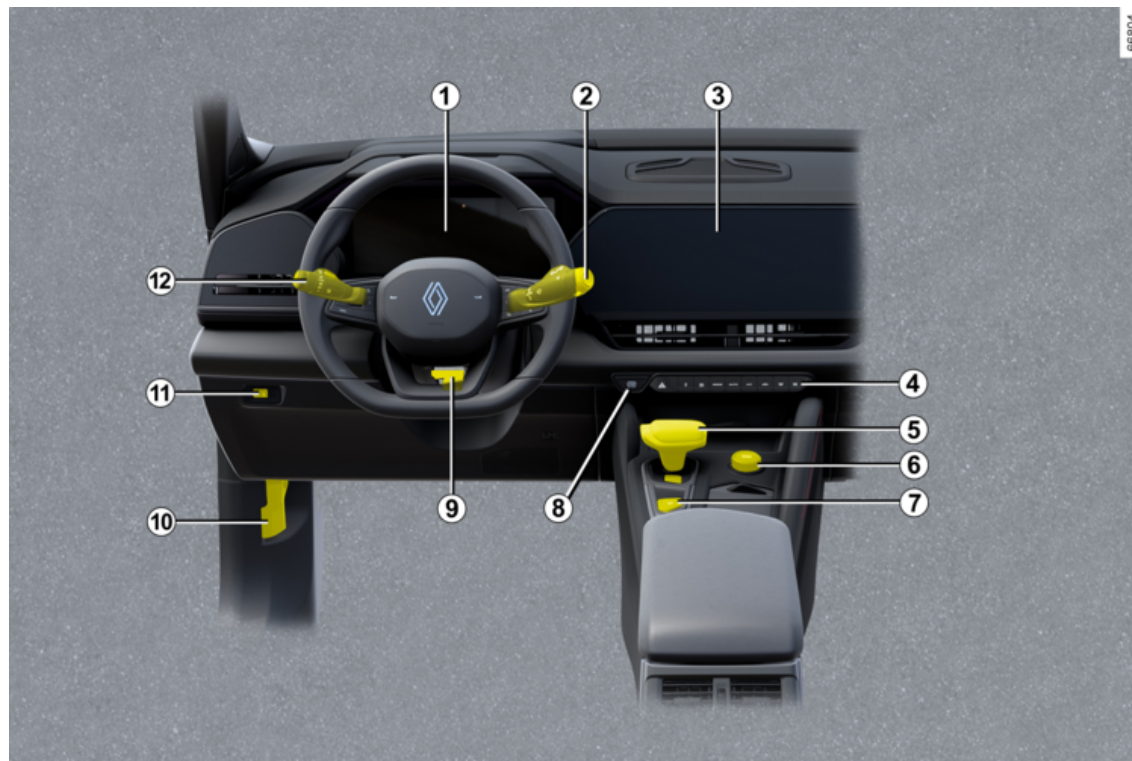
5 Child safety ➔ **65**

6 Front seats ➔ **43**

Front headrests ➔ **42**

DRIVER'S POSITION

1



DRIVER'S POSITION

- 1** Instrument panel → **79** → **85**
- 2** Wipers and washers → **99**
- 3** Multimedia central screen → **226**
- 4** Heating system, air conditioning → **211**
- 5** Gear lever → **114**
- 6** Drive mode → **209**
- 7** Electronic parking brake → **120**
- 8** Engine start/stop button → **108**
- 9** Steering wheel adjustment → **88**
- 10** Bonnet release control → **248**
- 11** Headlamp beam height adjustment → **96**
- 12** Exterior lighting → **94**

DRIVING AIDS

1

66602

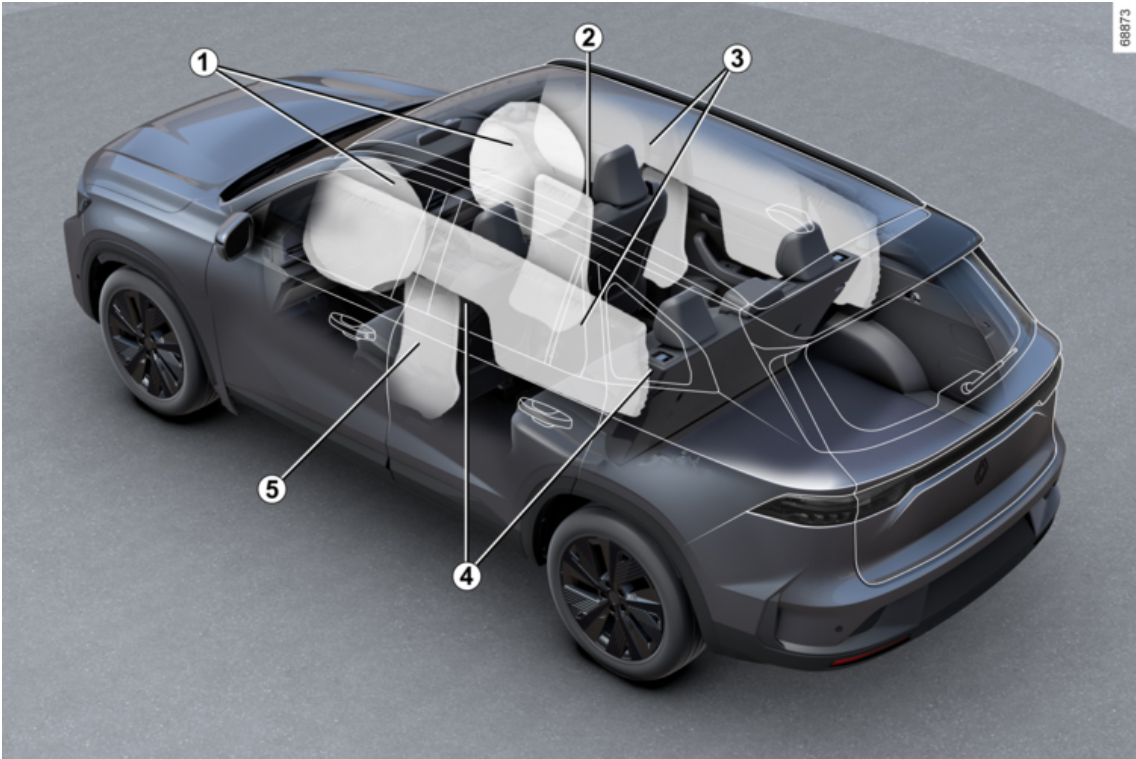


DRIVING AIDS

- Anti-lock braking system(ABS)
➔ **132**
- Electronic stability control(ESC)
➔ **132**
- Hill start assistance(HSA) ➔ **132**
- Hill descent control(HDC) ➔ **132**
- Auto hold ➔ **122**
- Lane keeping assist ➔ **137**
- Lane change assist ➔ **143**
- Stop and Start ➔ **111**
- Active emergency braking ➔ **149**
- Speed limiter ➔ **159**
- Intelligent adaptive cruise control
➔ **161**
- Active driver assist ➔ **174**
- Park assist ➔ **194**
- 360° camera ➔ **189**
- Full automatic parking ➔ **199**
- Tyre pressure monitoring system
➔ **128**

SAFETY ON BOARD

1



SAFETY ON BOARD

1 Front seat (driver and passenger)
airbags → **56**

2 Front seat center side (far side)
airbag → **59**

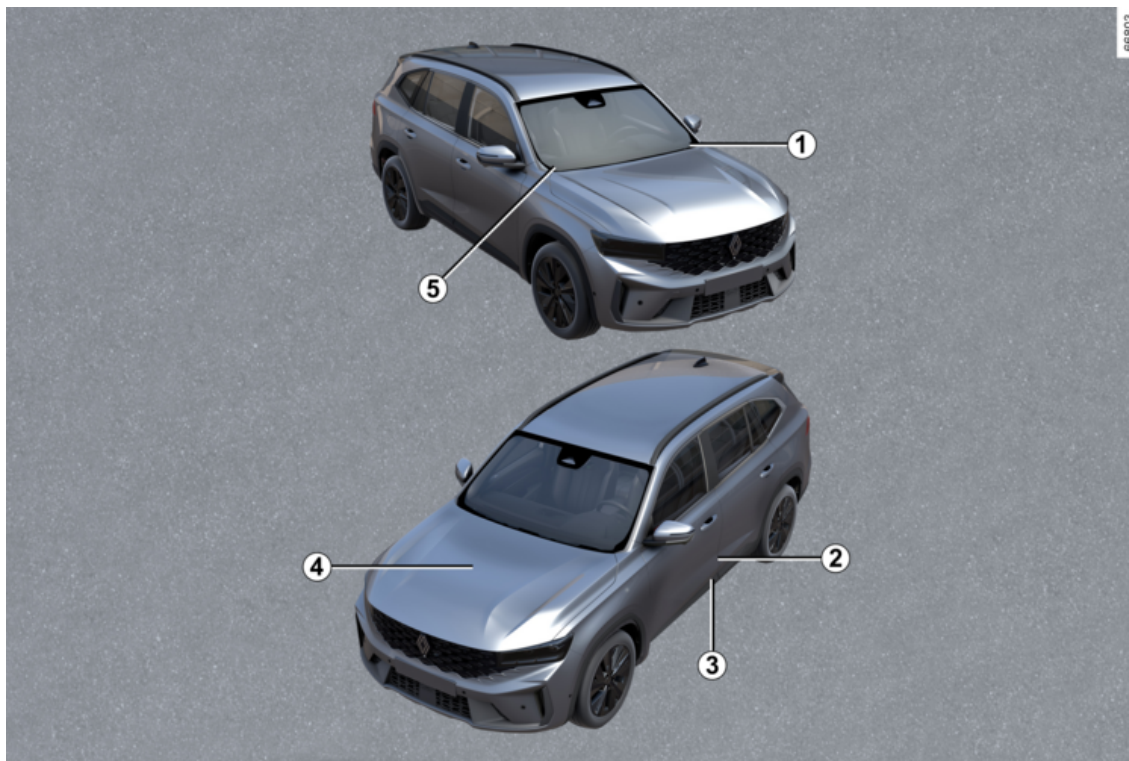
3 Curtain air bags → **59**

4 Seat belts → **51**

5 Side air bags → **59**

IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1



IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1 Vehicle identification number reminder ➔ **303**

2 Tyre pressure labels ➔ **269**

3 Vehicle identification plate ➔ **303**

4 Engine identification ➔ **304**

5 Technical information for the emergency services ➔ **303**

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)



THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1 Brake fluid ➔ **254**

2 12 Volt battery (combustion engine) ➔ **258**

3 Engine oil filler cap ➔ **250**

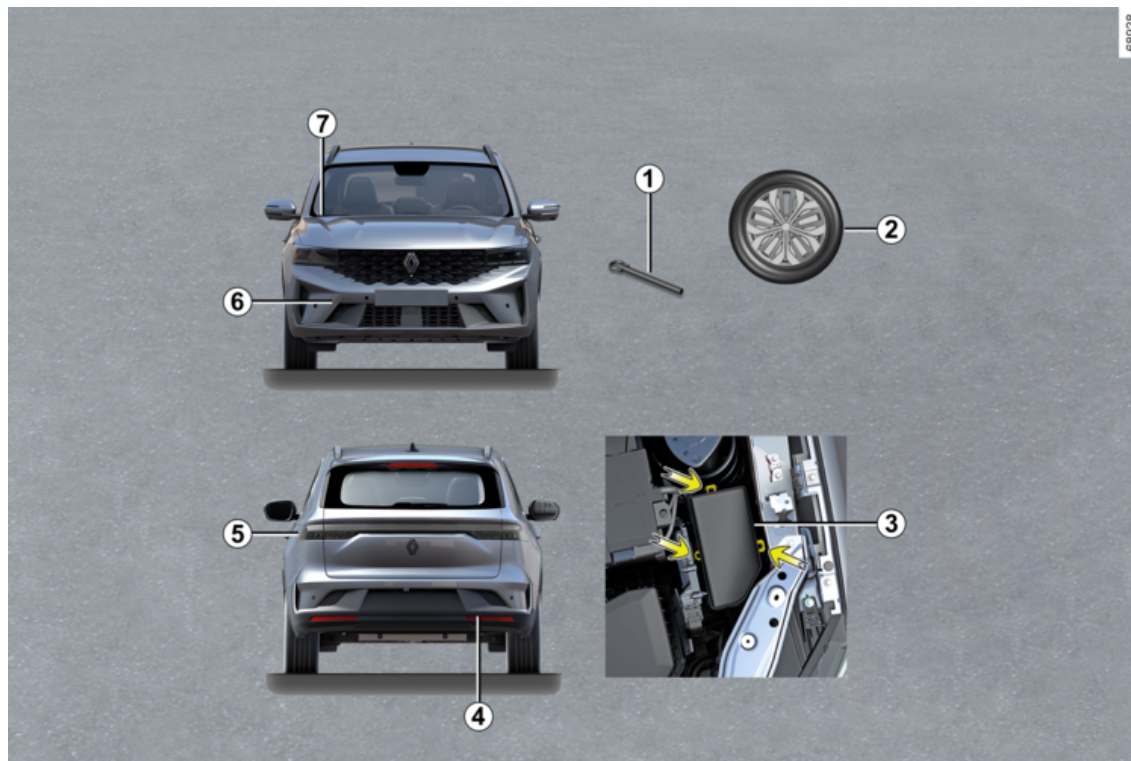
4 Screen washer fluid ➔ **254**

5 Coolant ➔ **254**

6 Opening the bonnet ➔ **248**

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1 Towing ring → **270**

2 Tyres → **266**

3 Fuses → **287**

4 Rear towing point → **275**

5 Rear lamp bulb replacement → **280**

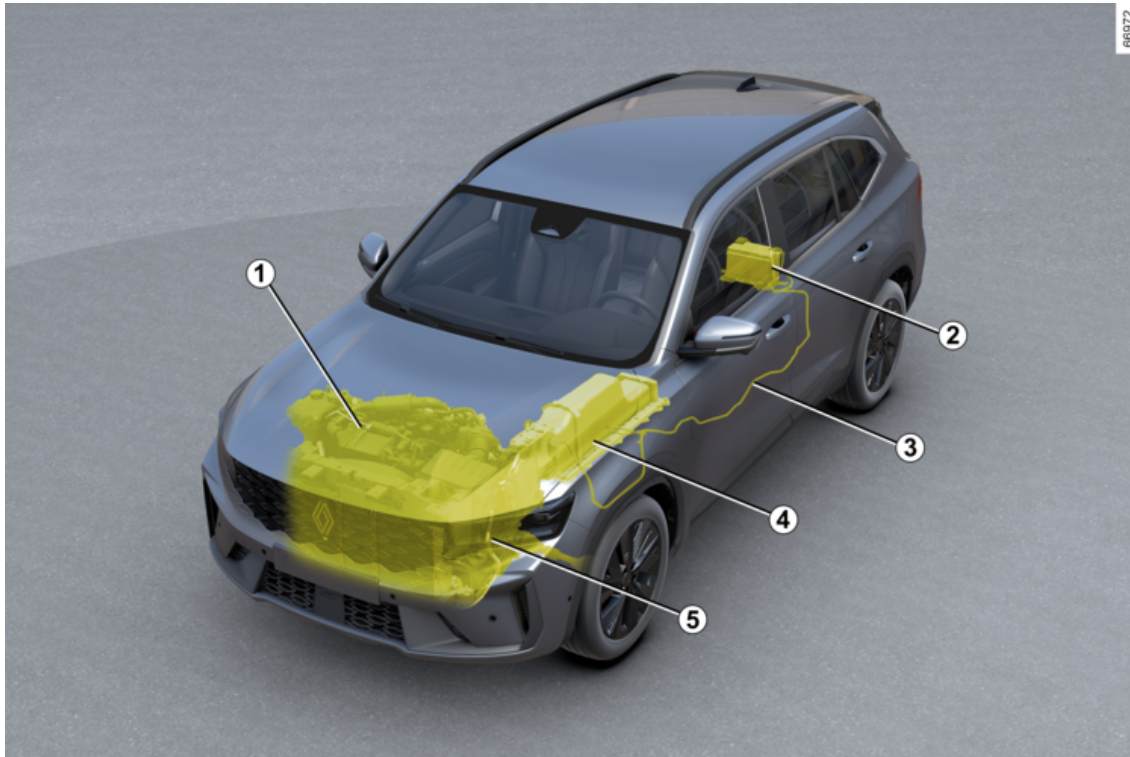
6 Front towing point → **275**

7 Windshield wiper blade replacement → **284**

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

Introduction

2



E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

1 Combustion engine

2 12 volt battery

3 Orange electrical power cables

4 High voltage traction battery

5 Electric motor

The hybrid vehicle system uses an electric motor to improve the performance of the combustion engine (acceleration, starting, etc.).

The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

The vehicle provides more acceleration torque while consuming less fuel.

The vehicle uses energy stored in a high-voltage traction battery.

Battery

The hybrid vehicle is equipped with two types of battery:

- High voltage traction battery
- 12 volt battery

High voltage traction battery

This battery, located underneath the rear floor, stores the energy required for the electric motor to operate correctly.

As with any battery, it discharges when it is used. The traction battery is charged:

- during the vehicle deceleration phases;
- when the combustion engine starts automatically in order to act as a generator.

Your vehicle range in electric operating mode depends on the charge level of the traction battery, and also on your driving style and the components consuming energy (air conditioning, heating system, etc.).

In the event of traction battery discharge, the combustion engine alone moves the vehicle until the traction battery is sufficiently recharged.

12 volt battery

The 12 volt battery, located in the lower part of the luggage compartment, supplies the energy required to open/close the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

Note: When starting the vehicle, 12V battery supplies electrical power for initialization of electronic control units and system. Then, the vehicle is started by the hybrid system.



The electrical system of the hybrid vehicle uses direct high voltage.

This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.

Observe the warning messages on the labels in the vehicle.

All operations on or modifications to the high voltage electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety. Call an approved dealer.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

A

61607



The **A** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present safety

risks.

High-voltage electrical circuits



The high voltage electrical circuit can be recognised by orange cables

6 and parts bearing the  symbol.

Noise

The hybrid vehicles are particularly quiet in electric operating mode.

You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users. It is difficult for them to hear your vehicle when it is moving.

As the electric motor is silent, you will hear other noises that may seem unusual (aerodynamic noises, tyres, etc.) as well as noises due to the op-

eration of the hybrid system (e.g. cooling of the traction battery).



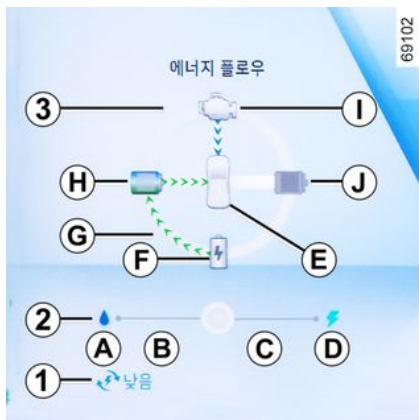
Your hybrid vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear lever is in **P** position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.

RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.

Operation

The hybrid system selects the combustion engine and/or the electric engine according to the driving style (smooth, sporty, etc.), the traffic conditions, and driving mode selected.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)



Regenerative braking level warning light 1

When the gear lever is in the **D** position while driving, you can set the regenerative braking intensity to Auto, Low, Normal, or High by moving the lever to the right. (Moving to the left moves in the opposite order.) The higher the braking intensity, the more energy is regenerated, and the regenerated energy charges the traction battery, increasing the driving distance. However, the higher the braking intensity, the greater the driving resistance may be felt.

When selected as Auto, the vehicle automatically selects the regenerative braking intensity to Low/Nor-

mal/High, considering the vehicle speed and the distance from the vehicle in front.

The regenerative braking intensity set during the previous drive is maintained even after the next start.

Power Meter 2

When the driving mode is Comfort or AI mode, a power meter is displayed on the instrument panel.

The power meter **2** indicates the energy flow between the following elements depending on the selected driving mode.

- Left blue oil drop **A**: Energy produced by the combustion engine
- Left blue drive bar **B**: Combustion engine traction
- Right green drive bar **C**: Electric traction
- Right green lightning **D**: Electric energy

Energy flow 3

The hybrid system informs the driver of the energy flow status of the hybrid system through various driving styles. Each driving style specifies its own energy flow, and the energy flow indicator changes according to the vehicle status.

- **E**: the vehicle
- **F**: the high voltage traction battery
- **G**: the energy flow
- **H**: the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor) 1
- **I**: the combustion engine
- **J**: the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor) 2

The energy flow indicator shows the following cases:

- When the vehicle is on and the engine or motor is not started: The vehicle is stationary and there is no energy flow.
- Combustion engine driven: The vehicle is driven solely by the combustion engine. (engine and wheels)
- Combustion engine and motor co-driven: The vehicle is driven by both the motor and engine power. (motor, engine and wheels)
- Energy recovery: When you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or, when driving downhill, lightly press the brake pedal, the electric motor and/or the regenerative braking system converts the energy produced by the vehicle's deceleration into electric energy, charging the traction battery.
- Engine running, energy recovery and charging: The combustion engine recharges the traction battery.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

Regeneration can be limited for the following reasons:

- When the motor torque is limited
- When the traction battery charge reaches 80%
- When the outside temperature is low
- When the vehicle speed is limited (regeneration is not possible below a certain speed)



Special case

When the traction battery reaches a maximum charge level, the engine brake is temporarily reduced. Please adapt your driving style appropriately.



The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.



Your hybrid vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear lever is in **P** position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.

RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.



Bad weather, flooded roads:

Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

If you cross a river or puddle of water, braking performance may be reduced. In this case, drive at a low speed, paying attention to surrounding traffic conditions, and lightly press the brake pedal several times until braking performance returns to normal.

Important recommendations



Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) the electric circuit or the traction battery may be damaged.

Have the vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.

Never touch the high voltage components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:

- never touch liquids (fluids, etc.), coming from the traction battery;
- in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of a fire, leave the vehicle immediately and evacuate it, then contact the emergency services, informing them that this is a hybrid vehicle.

If you have to intervene, only use ABC or BC extinguishing agents that are suitable for extinguishing fires on electrical systems.

Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.

In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

Refer to the paragraph entitled 'Towing, breakdown recovery'. ➔ 275

Washing the vehicle

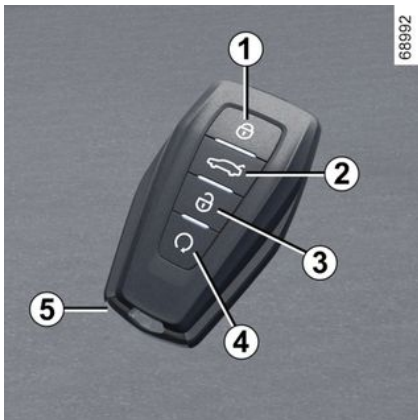
Never wash the engine compartment and high voltage traction battery using a high-pressure washer.

This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

General information



1 Vehicle locking or finding

2 Tailgate locking or unlocking

3 Vehicle unlocking

4 Remote engine start → 108

5 Mechanical key Opening and closing the doors



The key buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.



Keep spare keys in a safe place and do not store them in your vehicle.

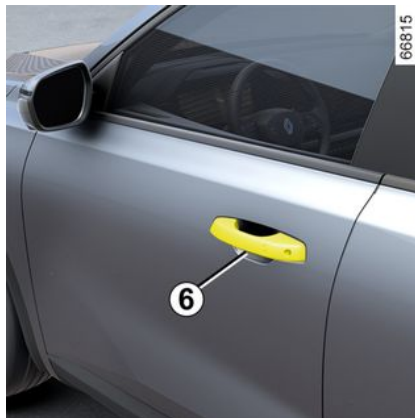
Use

Unlocking the vehicle

Using the key

Press button **3**. The hazard warning lights will **blink twice** to indicate that all the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

Hands-free function



If you have the key and put your hand on the front door handle **6**, the

vehicle will unlock. The hazard warning lights will **blink twice** to indicate that the doors are unlocked. To use this function, refer to the 'Hands-free setting' below.

Note: If you do not open a door within approximately 45~50 seconds after unlocking by pressing button **3** or using the hands-free function, the doors will be locked again.

Locking the vehicle

Using the key

Press button **1**. The hazard warning lights will **blink once** to indicate that the doors and tailgate are locked. If a door is not closed properly, the hazard warning lights will not flash and all doors will be locked and then unlocked immediately.

Hands-free function

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL



If you have the key and place your hand on area **7** of the front door handle, the vehicle will be locked. The hazard warning lights will **blink once** to indicate that the doors and tailgate are locked. To use this function, refer to the 'Hands-Free Setup' section below.



The hazard warning lights will flash to indicate that the vehicle is locked/unlocked.

- **blink twice** indicates all doors and tailgate are unlocked.
- **Blink once** indicates all doors and tailgate are locked.

To sound the horn or turn it off when the vehicle is locked, from the menu on the left side of the central screen select [Settings]



-[Lock/Key]-[Sound horn when vehicle is locked] in order.



Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.

Locking/unlocking the tailgate only

Press and hold button **2** to lock or unlock the luggage compartment only.

Finding your vehicle (vehicle location)

Press button **1** twice quickly and the side lights will light up for about 25 seconds, the turn signal will flash several times, and the horn will sound several times. (if [Horn & Lighting] is selected)

From the menu on the left side of the

central screen, select [Settings] 
-[Lock/Key]-[Find My Car Mode] in order, then select [Horn & Lighting] or [Light].

Opening or closing windows

Press and hold button **3** within the key operating range to open all windows.

From the menu on the left side of the center screen, after selecting [Set-

tings]  -[Lock/Key] in sequence, if the [Automatically close windows when vehicle is locked] function is ON, pressing button **1** briefly will close all windows. If the [Automatically close windows when locked] function is OFF, pressing button **1** for a long time will close all windows.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

2



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Be careful because the engine may start if you step on the pedal and press the vehicle START/STOP button while the key is close to the key detection area, even if it is outside the vehicle.



Replacement: need for an additional key

If you lose your key or require another, you can obtain one from an approved dealer. However, please be aware that it may take several weeks from the application for the smart key until its receipt, so be careful not to lose the smart key. If a key is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its keys** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.



Recommendations

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas. Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in your back pocket. In particular, if you put it in your back pocket and sit down, the key could be damaged, which may lead to accidental vehicle operation.



Do not leave the key in hot, cold, or humid places.

If the key comes into contact with water, it may cause a malfunction, so wipe it off immediately.

Do not put it in the washing machine or soak it in water for a long time.

Hands-free settings

From the menu on the left side of the

center screen, select [Settings]  - [Lock/Key] in order.

- Unlock with Door Handle Sensor: When unlocking with the door handle sensor, you can select [All Doors] or [Main driver].
- Unlock with Key Button: When unlocking with the key button, you can select [All Doors] or [Main driver].
- Approaching Unlocking, Walk Away Locking: Select ON to use the Approaching Unlocking, Walk Away Locking function.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL



The 'Walk Away Locking' function may not work in the following cases. First, make sure to check the locking status before leaving.

- When the key stays near the vehicle (within about 6 meters) for about 5 minutes
- When the key is inside the vehicle
- When a door is open
- When the voltage of the vehicle's 12 volt battery is about 11 volts or lower
- When the doors are closed and the person holding the key left the vehicle quickly
- When the person holding the key moves out of the key's operating range with the door open and someone else closes the open door
- When in an area where strong electromagnetic waves are generated, such as high-voltage facilities, solar panels and charging facilities, and military facilities

Key operating range

This varies according to the surroundings: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the key.

If the key does not work or the operating range changes

You should check the vehicle locking and unlocking status yourself in the following cases:

- If the key battery is abnormal or discharged
- If you are using electrical equipment that uses the same frequency with the key (mobile phone, walkie-talkie, video game console, key of another vehicle, etc.)
- If the vehicle is in a high-frequency electromagnetic field (near police stations, government offices, broadcasting stations, military bases, transmission towers, airports, ports, etc.)
- If the weather is very cold

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle. ➔ 33



Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Battery management

It is essential to use batteries of the same specifications as the ones used and to install them correctly under normal conditions. The batteries are available from approved dealers, and their service life is approximately two years.

Replacing the battery: ➔ 30



Precautions relating to batteries:

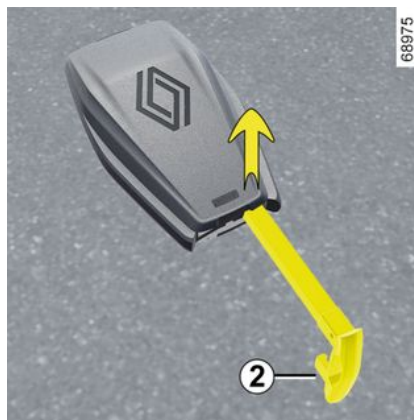
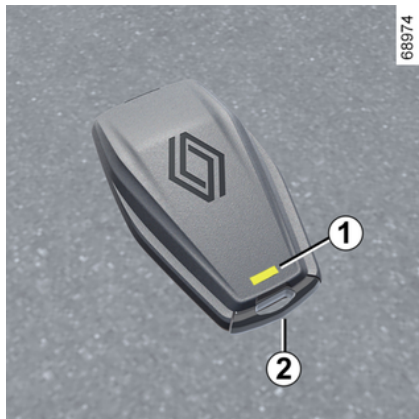
- keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
- do not swallow batteries;
Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.
- if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

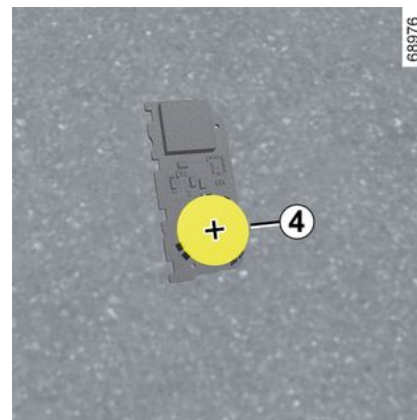
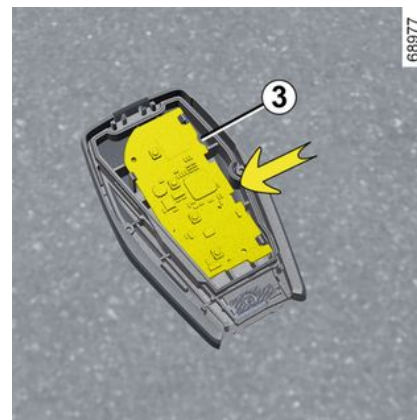
Key: Battery

Replacing the battery

2



Press button **1** and pull out the mechanical key **2**. (→ 34) Insert the mechanical key about 1 cm at a right angle into the key area where the mechanical key was removed, then grasp the mechanical key handle and lift the key cover to remove it.



Lift the circuit board **3** inside the key in the direction of the arrow.

KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

Replace battery **4**. When replacing the battery, ensure that the positive (+) terminal faces the + symbol on the back cover.

Note: Key battery model: 3V, CR2032
Install circuit board **3** inside the key onto the back cover.

Reattach the opposite key cover that was previously removed.

Note: when replacing the battery, do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the key.

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.



The key is equipped with sophisticated circuitry.

Protect it from corrosion from shock, water, high temperatures, humidity, direct sunlight, solvents, waxes, and abrasive cleaners.



Do not directly expose the key to an environment below minus 20° for a long time, otherwise the key may issue a low battery alarm. Then replace the battery in time. Be careful not to affect the function of the remote control. Otherwise, the vehicle may not start normally, which may affect the use of the vehicle.



If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).



When replacing:

- make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

- if the flap does not close correctly, do not use the key and keep out of reach of children.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle. ➔ **34**

26913



KEY, REMOTE CONTROL

2



The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.



Precautions relating to batteries:

- keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
- do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

- if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Opening and closing the doors

Opening from the outside



Front doors

With the doors unlocked, hold the handle **1** and pull it towards you.



Rear doors

With the doors unlocked, hold the handle **2** and pull it towards you.



When opening or closing the door, make sure there are no animal or person near the door and be careful not to get your hands, head, or other body parts caught or hit.

There is a risk of serious injury.

Opening from the inside



Pull the door handle **3**.



When opening a door or getting out, be careful of the following:

- When opening a door, be careful not to use excessive force, as this may cause the door to open and then close again, which is a risk of injury.
- When opening a door or getting out, make sure there are no approaching vehicles on the side or rear.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

2



As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.



Driver's Responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Be careful because the engine may start if you step on the pedal and press the vehicle START/STOP button while the key is close to the key detection area, even if it is outside the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking the opening elements and doors

If the key does not work or the operating range changes

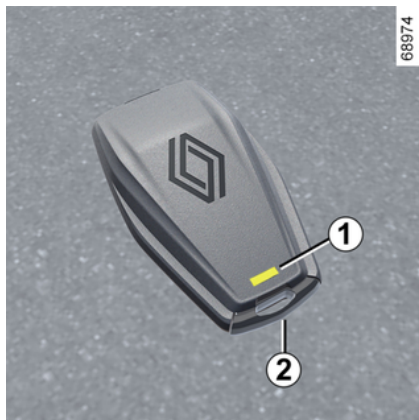
In certain situations, the key may not work or the operating range may change. You should check the vehicle locking and unlocking status yourself in the following cases:

- when the key battery is flat or the vehicle battery is discharged, etc.;
- use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (such as a mobile phone, walkie-talkie, video game console, or another vehicle's card/key, etc.);
- the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone (such as near a police station, government office, broadcasting station, military base, transmission tower, airport, or port);
- If the weather is very cold.

If the key does not work, you can use the mechanical key in the key on the driver's door.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Access with key



The built-in key can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door when the key is not working.

To use the mechanical key, press button **1** and pull area **2**.

Using the mechanical key

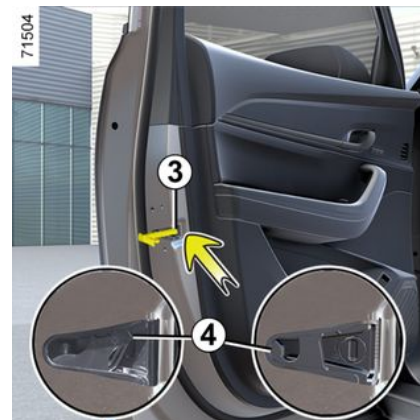
You can insert the mechanical key into the driver's door handle key hole and turn it clockwise to unlock the vehicle or counterclockwise to lock it.

When you are finished using the mechanical key, put the mechanical key back into the key.



Unlocking the door with the mechanical key may activate the theft alarm. In this case, place the key in the cup holder of the front seat center console and press the vehicle START/STOP button to deactivate the alarm.

Locking the doors manually



For the front passenger and rear doors, insert the spare key in the hole **3**, turn it, and close the door to lock.

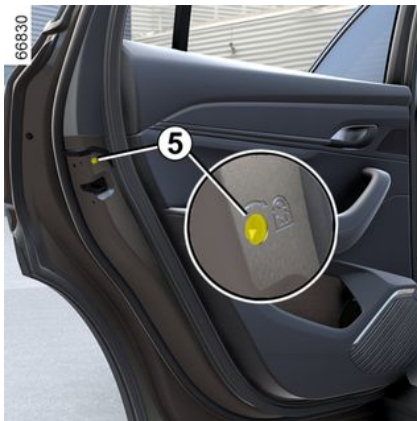
The door manual lock function is used to prevent the door from being parked (left unattended) open in a state of vehicle discharge.

This feature may be mistaken for a child lock or manipulated to test it.

Please note that the catch **4** of the latch may change to a 1-step lock while operating to use this function.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Child safety



To prevent the rear doors from being opened from the inside, insert the emergency key into hole **5** and turn it in the direction of the arrow. Check from the inside to ensure that the doors are securely locked.



There is a risk of serious injury or death if a child opens the door while driving. When carrying a child, always turn the child safety lock to the locked position.

Interior locking and unlocking door control (Inside the vehicle)



You can lock the vehicle by pressing button **7** with all doors and tailgate closed. (Press and hold button **7** to close all windows.)

You can unlock the vehicle by pressing button **6** with all doors and tailgate locked. (Press and hold button **6** to open all windows.)

Note: Inside the vehicle, only the all door buttons can unlock the vehicle when the anti-theft mode is disabled, and the vehicle is not unlocked in the anti-theft mode.

Automatic relocking, unlocking

Automatic relocking

The vehicle is automatically re-locked after unlocking it if there is no vehicle operation, such as opening a door, for approximately 45 to 50 seconds. The turn signal flashes once and the vehicle switches to the anti-theft mode.

Automatic locking while driving

When the vehicle START/STOP button is in mode II (➔ 108) or the vehicle speed reaches 7 km/h, all doors and the tailgate are automatically locked.

In the event of an emergency while the doors are locked, pull the inside door handle once for the driver and front passenger or pull the inside door handle twice for the rear seats to open the doors.

Collision unlocking

When the airbag is deployed due to a frontal or side collision while driving, all doors and the tailgate are automatically unlocked so that the occupants can quickly exit the vehicle. However, if there is a problem with the mechanical device or battery related to door unlocking, the doors may not be unlocked. If the doors are not unlocked and emergency rescue is required, break the

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

door window and pull the inside door handle to unlock the doors.



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Automatic locking when driving, anti-theft system

Automatic locking when driving

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach approximately 4.35 mph (7 km/h).

The door can be unlocked:

- by pressing the door unlocking switch ➔ 34;
- at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

Note: if a door is opened/closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 4.35 mph (7 km/h).



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Operating faults

If you experience an operating fault (such as the vehicle speed-sensitive automatic locking function not working), make sure that central locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that all of the opening elements are properly closed.

If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.

Anti-theft system

The anti-theft system does not need to be manually activated or deactivated.

The anti-theft system is automatically deactivated when the vehicle START/STOP button is pressed and the key is detected by the vehicle.

Try the following methods, and if the vehicle does not start with any of the methods, contact an approved dealer as the vehicle will need to be inspected and repaired.

- If the key is not damaged but does not operate properly, use a spare key first.
- If the key battery is dead, the vehicle may start if the key is placed in the cup holder.



Do not leave the key or related devices in the vehicle that can disable the anti-theft system.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Tailgate

To open

2



With the vehicle stopped, unlocked, and the anti-theft system disabled, you can choose one of the following methods:

- Pull and hold the tailgate button **1** on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate button **2** to open the tailgate.
- Press and hold the tailgate button on the key to open the tailgate. → **26**
- Swipe down from the left side of the clock at the top of the central screen to select the [My control] screen, then tap [Open Tailgate]. → **226**

- If the custom button  on the right side of the steering wheel is set to [Open/Close Tailgate], press and hold that button.

- To set the custom button to [Open/Close Tailgate], select [Set-

tings]  - [Car] - [Steering wheel custom button] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, and then select [Tailgate open/close].

Note: Before opening the tailgate, make sure the area around you is clear to allow the tailgate to open.



Ensure that nobody is close to the moving parts when opening/closing the tailgate.

Risk of serious injury.

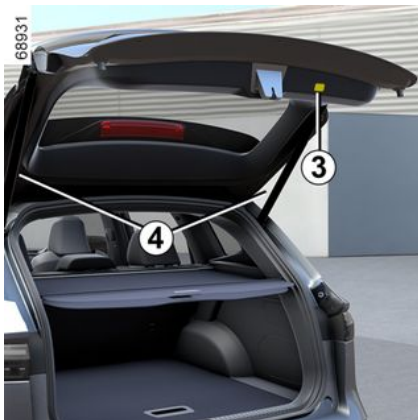


The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited.

To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an approved dealer.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

To close



When the vehicle is stopped and the tailgate is open, you can choose one of the following methods:

- Press and hold the tailgate button **1** on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate button **3** to close the tailgate.
- Press and hold the tailgate button on the key to close the tailgate. → 26
- Swipe down from the top of the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen to select the [My control] screen, then press [Close tailgate]. → 226

- If the custom button  on the right side of the steering wheel is set

to [Tailgate open/close], briefly press that button.

After closing the tailgate, make sure it is completely closed.



Never use the struts to close the luggage compartment door.

► Time-delay Tailgate Closing

When all of the conditions below are met, press the tailgate button **3** twice in succession. An alarm will sound for about 30 seconds, and the tailgate will close.

- The vehicle ignition must be turned off.
- All doors must be closed.
- You must have the key with you.

Note: If you continuously open and close the tailgate, system protection mode will activate, and the operation will stop for a certain period of time.



If you use the 'Time delay tailgate close' function, always ensure that the tailgate is completely closed. If the tailgate is not closed, objects inside the vehicle may move or fall out.



As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.
Risk of injury.



When opening or closing the tailgate, ensure there are no animals or people near it. Be cautious not to get your hands, head, or other body parts caught or hit.
Risk of serious injury.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

2



Do not operate the tailgate by holding the part (electric lifter) **4** that supports it. Applying external force, such as hanging on the electric lifter, may damage the part and cause injury.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave your key inside the vehicle or leave a child, an adult who requires assistance, or a pet inside the vehicle, even for a short while. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows, the automatic tailgate or by locking the doors.

Additionally, on hot or sunny days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise rapidly, posing a serious danger.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Be cautious, as the engine may start if you step on the pedal and press the START/STOP button while the key is close to the key detection area, even if it is outside the vehicle.

Limiting the tailgate opening angle

You can adjust the maximum opening height of the tailgate using the following method. After adjusting the height, the tailgate will always open to the set height.

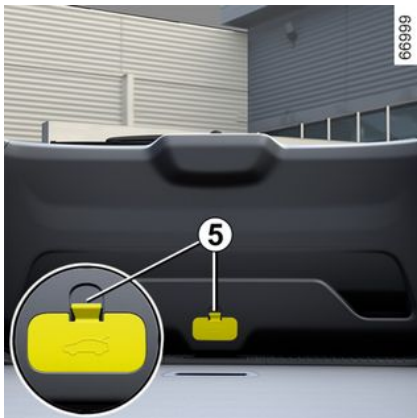
- When the tailgate is open, manually adjust the tailgate to the desired position, or press the button **3** to pause when opening or closing the tailgate.
- Press the button **3** for more than three seconds to save the position.

Two beeps will sound to notify you that the position has been saved.

- After this, when you open the tailgate again, it will open to the saved height.
- To change the set height, manually move the tailgate to the desired position and repeat the above steps.

DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

Opening manually from inside the vehicle



If it is impossible to unlock the luggage compartment, it can be done manually from inside:

- access the luggage compartment by folding down the rear bench seatback(s);
- remove the tailgate emergency release device cover **5**. (Pull back the hook at the top of the cover and pull it.);
- push the switch (red) of the emergency release device upward to open the tailgate.

FRONT SEATS

Headrest



To raise, lower the headrest

Press button **1** and raise or lower the headrest to the desired height. Adjust until you hear a click and check that it is properly secured.

To remove the headrest

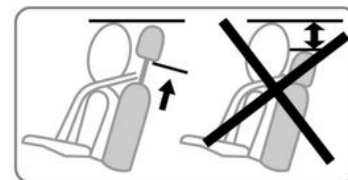
raise it to its highest position (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Press the button **1** and lift the headrest to release it.

To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods are clean. Insert the headrest rods into the holes (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Lower the headrest until it locks, and press button **1** to adjust the headrest to the desired height. Check that each rod is securely locked onto the seatback.



The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position. Risk of serious accidents. Move the headrest up and down to make sure it is properly secured.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and the headrest should be as short as possible.

FRONT SEATS

Front seats: functions



To move the seat forward/backward

Move switch **2** forward/backward.

To raise or lower the seat base

Move part **A** of switch **2** up/down.

To tilt the seat base (depending on the vehicle)

Move part **B** of switch **2** up/down.

To tilt the seatback

Move switch **3** forward/backward.

Seat backrest lumbar support adjustment (depending on the vehicle)

Press and hold the forward/backward of switch **1** to adjust the lumbar support strongly/weakly.

Press and hold the up/down of switch **1** to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

When the lumbar support is in the desired position, release the switch.

Note: You can adjust the driver's seat from the menu on the left side of the center screen. Select [Air Con-

ditioning/Seat]  -[Seat] **4** -[Position] in order, then select the desired button and adjust the seat. (When the air conditioning function is in operation, the [Air Conditioning/Seat] button displays the current set temperature.)

Note: If the seat position adjustment switch is pressed more than 10 times within 10 seconds, operation will be restricted for 20 seconds for safety reasons.



After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced. Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

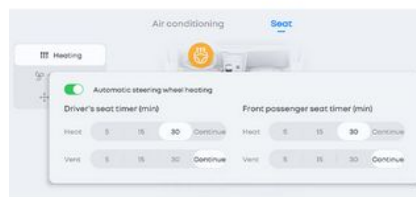
FRONT SEATS

Seat heating/ventilation



ing/Seat] , then select [Seat] **4**, and then select the desired button among heating **5** and ventilation **6**.

When you select the seat for which you want to use the function (buttons **7, 8**), you can adjust the heating/ventilation intensity from 1 to 3 levels, and the indicator lights for the corresponding level will light up. When you press the seat button and all the indicator lights go out, the function is turned off.



When the center screen is the [Seat] screen, you can set the time (timer) for the heating and ventilation functions of the driver and passenger

seats by pressing the [Settings]  button at the bottom right.

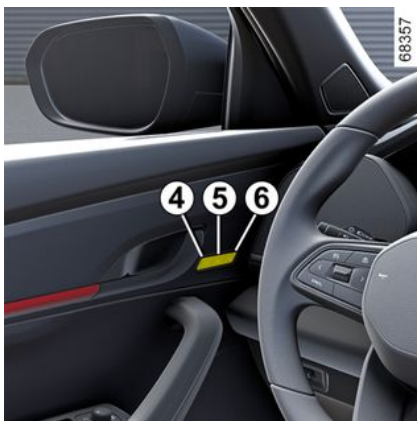
NOTE: If the heating/ventilation intensity level button on the center screen is pressed more than 15 times within 1 minute, the heating/ventilation will temporarily stop operating for safety reasons. This is a temporary stop for safety mode, not a malfunction, and will resume operation after 5 minutes.

Driver seat memory

The driver seat memory button is located on the driver door trim and can store and recall two positions. The driver can quickly find the comfortable driving position he or she has stored.

From the menu on the left side of the center screen, select [Air Condition-

FRONT SEATS



4 Memory button 1

5 Memory button 2

6 Setting button M

Adjust the driver's seat to the desired position. Press the setting button **M** and then press the memory button **4** or **5** within 3 seconds. The current driver's seat position will be stored.

If you press button **4** or **5** while the vehicle is stationary, the driver's seat will automatically adjust to the previously recorded position.

Do not adjust the seat while driving.

Moving the seat while driving can cause the vehicle to lose control, resulting in a collision and serious injury.

Easy access for the driver's seat

You can turn the driver's easy access function ON or OFF by swiping down the left side of the clock from the top of the center screen to go to [My control] and then selecting [Easy Access]. (→ 226) When the function is ON,

- Easy out: When the gear lever is in the **P** (Parking) position and the driver's door is opened, the driver's seat automatically moves back so that the driver can easily get out.
- Easy in: When the driver gets into the vehicle and closes the door while the gear lever is in the **P** (Parking) position, the driver's seat moves back to its original position.

Note: The driver's easy access function may be interrupted due to driver's seat memory or seat adjustment.

Note: The vehicle seat is designed with stretched fabric to improve comfort. The body contact area is curved instead of flat and the side support is raised to increase comfort and stability when riding and driving. Changes in wrinkles, gloss, and texture that occur due to seat use are natural phenomena and are not defects due to product defects.

FRONT SEATS

Warning

2



- If liquid such as water is spilled, turn off the ventilation function, wipe off the liquid with a dry towel, and then use it after completely drying.
- Do not use organic solvents such as thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline when washing the seat. They may damage the ventilation function.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects with uneven shapes on the seat.
- Use the seat heating function in conjunction with the air conditioner heater function if possible. If the heater is turned off and used for a long time, performance may deteriorate.
- The seat heating function requires a large amount of electric power. Avoid using it when the vehicle is not running to prevent the battery from being discharged.
- If you want to use the seat heating and ventilation functions alternately, turn off the function you are using first and then use it. Frequently switching between the functions may cause malfunction or deterioration of performance.



Precautions when using the front seat

- For safety, adjust the seat or heated seat only when the vehicle is stopped. This may cause a traffic accident.
- If the seat backrest is tilted back too much, the seat belt effect will be reduced. Adjust the seat backrest to an appropriate angle.
- Be careful not to place any unsecured objects on the driver's seat or the driver's seat floor. If they slip under the driver's pedal while driving, they may interfere with pedal operation and cause serious danger. In particular, do not place anything on the driver's seat floor.
- When adjusting the angle of the seat backrest, make sure there are no objects interfering with the backrest. If there is interference, the backrest may not be fixed, which may lead to serious injury in the event of an accident.
- If a cushion is used, the friction between the occupant and the seat is reduced, which may cause the buttocks to slip out below the seat belt in the event of a collision or sudden stop, and in this case, the seat belt may not function properly, which may lead to serious injury. Do not drive with a cushion or other objects on the seat. Do not modify the seat. Do not put your hands or any part of your body into the moving parts of the seat or headrest while adjusting the seat or headrest. You may get unexpected injuries. Also, be careful when putting your hands under the seat to find something that has fallen.
- There is a risk of low-temperature burns or overheating when using the heated seat for infants, children, the elderly, intoxicated people, or people taking sleeping pills or cold medicine.
- Be careful of the risk of low-temperature burns when using the heated seat for a long time in the "Continuous" mode.
- **Note:** 'Low-temperature burns' are burns caused by heat when the skin is exposed to temperatures of about 40 to 50°C for a long time. Be careful because you can get burned without feeling much pain or heat.
- Do not replace the outer material of the seat. This can cause a fire due to damage to the heating function.
- Be careful because using the heated seat for a long time with a cushion or blanket can cause the system to over-heat.
- Do not leave the heated seat on when no one is inside the vehicle.

FRONT SEATS

2

- Do not leave any flammable substances (such as lighters) or electronic devices that operate on lithium ion batteries (such as electronic cigarettes) in the vehicle. In the summer, the temperature inside the vehicle rises, which can cause a fire hazard. Also, if a lighter with an exposed control panel is placed on the floor, the movement of the seat can cause force to be applied to the lighter control panel, which can cause a fire due to gas emissions.

REAR SEATS

Rear seats: functions

As for headrest, refer to the paragraph entitled 'Headrest'. ➔ 42



To tilt the seatback

The seat release lever **1** is installed on the left and right ends of the rear seatback. If you press the lever of the seat to be adjusted and push the seatback backward, the seatback angle will change to the 2nd position. If you press the lever and pull the seatback forward, it will return to the 1st position. After changing the angle of the seatback, push the upper part of the seatback forward and backward to check that the seat is completely fixed.

To fold down the seatback

You can expand the trunk space by folding the rear seat backrest to store large items.

Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Before folding down a seatback:

- lower the headrests fully;
- place the seat belt in the belt guide **A** and buckle the seat belt.

This prevents the seat belt from locking when the seatback is lifted up again.

Pull the handle **1** and lower the seatback.

After folding the seatback, leave a little space between the rear seat headrest and the front seat.

Air conditioning function: ➔ 211

When the backrest is folded, a red mark **2** appears on the lever **1** to confirm that the backrest is folded.



If the seatback's position is adjusted, make sure that it is properly locked. The middle seat belt cannot be used when the seatback is folded down. The buckle is not accessible.

REAR SEATS

2



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

It is extremely dangerous to ride in the cargo space above the rear seat after folding it down.



When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in. Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly. Reposition the headrests.

Rear seat heating



When the rear seat air conditioning display is activated, you can activate the heating function of the left and right seats by pressing button **3** or **4**.

When one indicator light next to the control button lights up, the seat heating intensity is low, and when three indicator lights light up, the heating intensity is high. When all three indicator lights go out, the heating function is turned off.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belts

For your safety, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

- **Sit well back in your seat** (having removed your coat or jacket, etc.). This is essential to ensure that your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head should be as close as possible to the headrest, and the top of the headrest should align with the top of your head.
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the

seat position which offers you the best possible view;

- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**



Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.

If you are pregnant or have a medical condition, please wear a seat belt for safety in case of emergencies. However, since there is a risk of strong pressure on the abdomen, consult with a doctor regarding your ability to drive and how to wear the seat belt.

For pregnant individuals, the lap belt should be positioned below the abdomen and as low as possible on the hips. The shoulder belt should securely pass over the shoulder and avoid the abdomen, resting across the chest.



Warning about child use of 3-point seat belts

Even if a child is too large to use a child safety seat designed for infants, they must still use a booster seat and the vehicle's seat belt. If the child is not using a booster seat and the shoulder belt of the 3-point seat belt touches the child's neck or face while driving, it can lead to serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or collision. ➔ 65

SEAT BELTS

Adjusting the seat belt



To ensure the correct adjustment and positioning of the seat belts on all seats:

- adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if available);
- sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
- move the shoulder strap **1** as close as possible to the base of the neck without it actually resting against it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt if available) and make sure that the chest strap **1** is in contact with the shoulder;
- position the lap belt **2** so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible.

e.g. avoid wearing heavy clothing, keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt slowly and smoothly and ensure that the buckle **3** locks into the catch **5** (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle **3**).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press the button **4** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

Seat belt reminder warning lights



The warning lights for seat belt non-use on the dashboard illuminate in various states, and the

specific seats where the seat belts are not fastened are displayed.

Front seat belt reminder

When the vehicle is in the ignition-on state and the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the warning light illuminates. If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h or the forward distance exceeds about 300 m, the warning light will start to flash along with a warning sound. If the seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is moving at a speed of over 10 km/h, the warning light will also flash with a warning sound. The warning light will not turn off until the seat belt is fastened, and the warning sound will cease once the seat belt is secured.

Rear seat belt reminder

If the rear seat belts are not fastened while the vehicle is on, the rear seat belt warning will start an initial notification for approximately 60 seconds and the rear seat will be displayed with a red seat belt icon and warning light on the instrument panel. When the initial notification is over, the warning light will turn off and the seat belt icon will turn gray. When the vehicle is moving forward at over 10 km/h, if the rear seat belt is released, the warning light will

SEAT BELTS

flash with a warning sound until the seat belt is refastened.

If the vehicle speed decreases to under 10 km/h with the seat belt released and then drives over 10 km/h again, the warning sound will sound again. If the seat belt that was released is fastened (in the same seat), the warning sound and warning light will disappear.

To reset the seat belt warning light, turn off the vehicle ignition or stop the vehicle with the ignition on (vehicle speed 0 km/h) and open the door.

Fastening the seat belt correctly can reduce the risk of injury in emergency braking and traffic accidents. Therefore, all occupants must always fasten their seat belts properly while the vehicle is in motion and pay attention to the warning lights on the instrument panel. Failure to do so may result in serious personal injury or property damage.



Make sure the rear seats are properly fastened to ensure that the rear seat belts function properly. ➔ 49



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

SEAT BELTS

Warning

2



- No modification must be made to the originally-fitted restraint system components (seat belts, seats and their mountings). For special operations (e.g. fitting child seats) please contact an approved dealer.
- Do not use devices which give any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.), as a seat belt which is worn too loosely risks causing injury in the event of an accident. Additionally, in the event of an accident, the seat belt may not function properly.
- Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
- Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
- The belt should never be twisted.
- Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
- When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.
- Ensure that the seat belt buckle is properly inserted into the appropriate catch, and do not use any devices that block the seat belt warning sound.
- Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
- Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).
- For small children who cannot wear the seat belt properly, such as those whose belts touch their necks or faces, please use a child safety seat. Additionally, for infants who cannot sit up on their own, use a cradle-type safety seat.
- Do not drive with the seat back reclined. This can prevent the seat belt from functioning effectively, increasing the risk of your body slipping under the seat belt or sustaining serious injuries in the event of a collision.

SEAT BELTS

- Even if you are pregnant or have a medical condition, wear a seat belt just in case. However, since there is a risk of strong pressure on the abdomen, consult your doctor about whether you can drive and how to wear the seat belt. If you are pregnant, wear the waist belt so that it avoids the abdomen and is as low on the waist as possible. Wear the shoulder belt so that it passes securely over the shoulder and hangs on the chest, avoiding the abdomen.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

2

Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

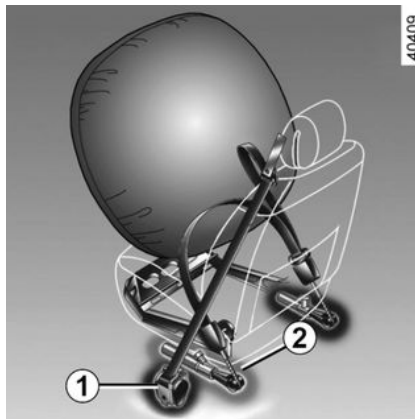
- seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;
- lap seat belt pretensioners;
- chest force limiters;
- airbags driver and passenger front.

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner which is triggered to correct seat belt slack;
- the lap seat belt pretensioner to hold the occupant in their seat;
- the front airbag.

Pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1** which instantly retracts the seat belt;
- the lap seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **2** on the front seats.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, Airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the Airbags; otherwise, the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and Airbags gas generators.

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

Driver and passenger front airbags



Fitted to the driver and passenger sides **A**.

You can tell if an airbag is installed by the "Airbag" mark on the steering wheel, dashboard (airbag installation area A), and lower part of the windshield.

Each airbag system consists of:

- an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the front passenger;
- an electronic unit for monitoring the system controlling the gas generator electrical trigger;
- remote sensor;

– a single  warning light on the instrument panel.

Operation

This system is only operational when the vehicle power is on or the engine is running.

In a severe frontal impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard.

The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way prevented from leaving the vehicle.



The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and sound like a detonation. In a situation where an airbag deployment is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

Warning

2

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



Warnings in relation to the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or the boss.
- Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
- Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, watch, telephone cradle, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: sit with your arms slightly bent (see "Adjusting your driving position" → 51).

This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings in relation to the passenger's airbag

- Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard over or near the airbag.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (animal, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may be sustained. As a general rule, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
- Do not install a child safety seat in the front passenger seat. There is a risk of serious injury if the airbag deploys. The child safety seat must be installed in the rear seat.

Do not carry or hold a child in the front passenger seat. Do not place children, the elderly, or pregnant women in the front passenger seat of a vehicle equipped with a passenger airbag. There is a risk of severe injury from the strong impact when the passenger airbag deploys.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

Methods of restraint in addition to the rear seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

- side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;
- chest force limiters.

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

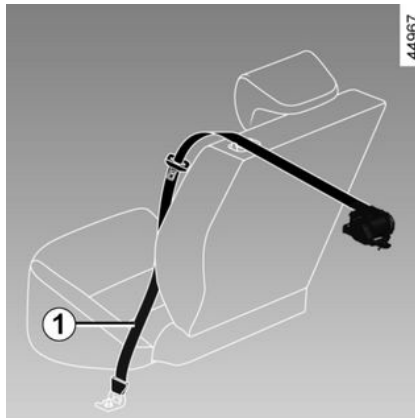
Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

Side seat belt pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

The pretensioner for the rear seats operates on the seat belts of the side seats, excluding the central seat.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1** which instantly retracts the seat belt.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the pretensioners and airbags, otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- If scrapping your vehicle, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator of the pretensioners and airbags.

Side protection devices

Side airbag

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

2

Curtain airbag

This is an airbag fitted along the upper sides of the vehicle, they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.

Front seat center side (far-side) airbag

The front seat center side airbag is mounted on the right side of the driver's seat and deploys between the driver and the front passenger to protect both the driver and the passenger in the event of a severe side impact. It expands widely to provide protection during serious side collisions.



The side airbag and curtain airbag operate simultaneously. Additionally, it is designed to deploy even if there are no occupants in the front passenger seat or the rear seats.



Warning related to the side airbag

– Fitting seat covers:

seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbag and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from our Network.

- The airbag is deployed through slits in the front seat-backs (door side): never insert any objects into these slits.
- Do not place your hands, feet, or face unnecessarily close to the side airbag on the outer side of the front seat backrest, the front seat center side (far-side) airbag, and the curtain airbag system mounting areas. When sitting in the front or rear seats, do not extend your arms out of the window or lean against the door. Additionally, when sitting in the rear seat, do not hug the backrest of the front seat. There is a risk of serious injury from strong impacts when the side airbags, center side airbags, and curtain airbags are deployed. Special attention should be given to children.
- Do not slam the front door shut with enough force to break the window. An impact may cause the side airbags and system airbags to deploy.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

Additional methods of restraint

All of the following warnings are intended to ensure that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be projected when it inflates.



The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt.

Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags. If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones, etc. can all trigger these systems.

– After the airbag has deployed, the related components and surrounding parts can become very hot, so do not touch them for at least 30 minutes. There is a risk of burns.

– Any work or modification on any part of the airbag (airbags, pretensioners, computer, wiring harness, etc.) **is strictly prohibited** (except by qualified personnel from the network).

– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified personnel from the network may work on an airbag system.

– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.

– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the new purchaser of these conditions when handing over this vehicle user manual.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

2

- When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved dealer for disposal of the airbag(s) and pretensioner(s).
- The airbag inflates rapidly with hot gas to protect the occupants' lives in the event of a sudden accident. Depending on the circumstances of the accident, injuries such as abrasions, contusions, and burns may occur.

Operating faults



This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.



Never drive with a malfunctioning airbag. In the event of an accident, the airbag may not operate correctly, which could lead to serious injury.

If the airbag deploys, if it doesn't

To avoid serious injury due to sudden expansion of the airbag, refer to the following information.

When the airbag is activated

If the passenger receives an impact that could cause serious injury even if the passenger is properly wearing the seat belt in a frontal or side collision, the airbag will be activated.

When the airbag does not activate

Due to the shock-absorbing body structure of the vehicle, the energy of the collision is absorbed and distributed in the vehicle, so the impact on the passenger may be less than the damage to the vehicle. Therefore, even if the damage to the vehicle is severe, the airbag may not be activated.

Operation of the driver/passenger front airbag

When it is activated



- In the event of a frontal collision where the seat belt alone cannot protect the occupants,
- If a strong impact is received from a direction within approximately 30 degrees to the left or right of the front of the vehicle

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES



The airbag inflates rapidly with high-temperature gas to protect the lives of passengers in a sudden accident. Depending on the condition of the accident, injuries such as abrasions, bruises, and burns may occur.

When it may work

It may work when the vehicle receives a strong impact from the road surface or the like while driving.



- In case of collision with a road bump, etc. at high speed

- When you fall into a deep hole or ditch
- When you jump and hit the ground

In the above cases, the damage to the vehicle is at least stronger than expected, so the airbag is activated to detect these and protect the passengers.

Cases where it is difficult to operate

As shown below, when the impact is weak, it may not operate, and especially when the impact target is deformed or pushed out, making it difficult for the airbag to operate.



- In the event of an accident where the seat belt alone can protect the occupants

- If you collide with a stationary vehicle of the same class at a speed of less than 50 km/h
- frontal impact, underneath the tail of a lorry
- If you collide with a guardrail or the like on a curved road

If it does not work



- If you are hit or collided from the side or rear
- If you roll over or over
- If you collide after the airbag has been activated

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

2



The airbag inflates rapidly with high-temperature gas to protect the lives of passengers in a sudden accident. Depending on the condition of the accident, injuries such as abrasions, bruises, and burns may occur.

Operation of side airbags, curtain airbags, and front seat center side (far side) airbags

When they operate

They operate when the impact is strong as follows:

- When a normal passenger car is hit from the side (near the front seat occupants) at a speed of 25 km/h or more

Cases where it is difficult to operate

In the following cases, it may not operate when the impact is weak, and especially when the impact target is deformed or pushed out and the impact is mitigated, the airbag may have difficulty operating.

- When colliding diagonally near the front seat

- When colliding diagonally forward (when colliding diagonally with a wall)
- When colliding with the side of the engine room
- When colliding with a utility pole or other low-speed object on the side
- When colliding with a motorcycle head-on from the side
- When rolling or overturning

Cases where it does not operate

It will not operate in the following cases:

- When colliding from the rear
- When colliding after the side airbag has been activated

CHILD SAFETY

General information

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection.

Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature.

→ 34

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers

the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved Dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country. The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported in a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions.

If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat. Failure to follow the instructions provided in the instructions may result in an unexpected accident or more serious injury in the event of an accident.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres.

Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.

Never travel with a child held in your arms.

In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.

CHILD SAFETY

2



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

- to strap themselves in correctly;
- to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.

Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.



Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle. Check that your child is always strapped in and

that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken. ➔ 51

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window. Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

CHILD SAFETY

Choosing a child seat

Rear-facing child seats



61260

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.

Forward-facing child seats



61261

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat.

Choose a seat according to the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which require most protection. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head.

Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

Booster cushions



61262

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seatback which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

CHILD SAFETY

2



List of manufacturer's recommended methods of restraint for children:



63133

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are observed.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Some child booster seats may not be compatible for installation. In particular, rear-facing child booster seats may be impossible to install or may not be installed correctly depending on their size. Be sure to check that the child booster seat can be installed correctly before purchasing.



Do not use the child seat if it risks unfastening the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back. Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges. If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved Dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

Choosing a child seat mounting

There are two ways to install a child restraint system.

- Using the seat belt;
- Using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted in order to ensure it works in the event of sudden braking or impact.

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

Authorised ISOFIX child seats are approved in accordance with current regulations if any of the three cases below applies:

CHILD SAFETY

- universal ISOFIX 3-point forward-facing seat;
- semi-universal ISOFIX 2-point seat;
- etc.

In the former two cases, check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.

Attach the child seat using the ISOFIX locks, if equipped. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy and safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.



Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat with the equipment manufacturer.



No modifications must be made to the originally-fitted restraint system components: seat belts, ISOFIX and seats and their mountings.



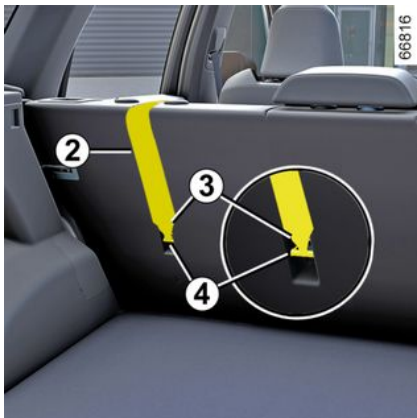
The ISOFIX anchoring points have been exclusively designed for child seats equipped with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings. Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points. If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.



The two rings are located behind the zip fasteners **1** between the seat back and seat base and are identified by a  mark.

CHILD SAFETY

2



The third ring **4** is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats. **2** on some child seats.

The upper strap **2** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf. → **246**

Ring **4** is located inside the gap un-

der the  mark. Attach the hook **3** to one of the rings **4** marked by the  symbol.

Pull the upper strap so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.



Check that the seat-back of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the seat base of the vehicle seat.

CHILD SEATS

Fitting a child seat, general information

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram indicates where to fit a child seat.

The types of child seats indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.



Fit the child seat in a seat wherever possible.

Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly. Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle, it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

In the front seat

Do not install a child seat in the front passenger seat.



Children (under 13 years old) are safe in the back seat of the vehicle. Seat belts and child restraints **Must** use them, and child restraints **Never** install them on the passenger seat. **Passenger airbag** can cause children to **Die or be seriously injured** due to the inflation/impact of the **airbag**. Seat children as far away from the airbag as possible.

In the rear center seat

Do not install a child seat in the rear center seat.



The center rear seat cannot be used for child seats due to its structure. If installed

improperly, there is a risk of serious injury in the event of an accident.

CHILD SEATS

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:

- move the seat in which the child will be seated as far back as possible;
- move the seat in front of the child forwards, and set the position of the seatback to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

In all situations, remove the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. ➔ 42 If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear seat.



Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the locking in place of the seat in front. ➔ 43 ➔ 42



Installing a booster seat (group 2 or 3)

Check that the seat belt ➔ 51 operates (winds) correctly. Adjust the seat belt by positioning:

- the shoulder strap on the child's shoulder without it touching their neck;
- the lap belt so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.



A child seat with floor supports must never be installed on the rear center seat.

Risk of death or serious injury.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

To install an ISOFIX child seat on this seat, unbuckle the seat belts by hand before engaging the bolts.

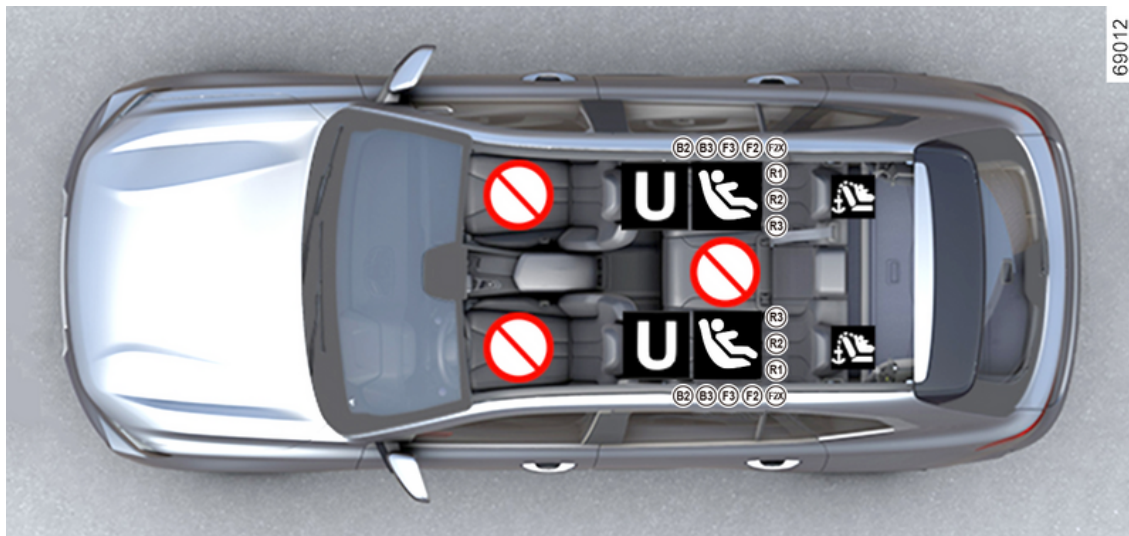


Fitting an ISOFIX child seat on the rear left-hand seat will mean that the center seat cannot be used.

The central seat belt will no longer be either accessible or usable.

CHILD SEATS

Attachment by seat belt or using the ISOFIX system



CHILD SEATS

2



: This means that the auxiliary seat can be installed using a seat belt.



: This means that the vehicle is not suitable for installing a child seat.



: Seats permitted to install ISOFIX child seats



: The rear seats have anchoring loops that allow the installation of forward-facing ISOFIX child seats. The anchoring loops are located on the backrest of the rear seat.

The sizes of ISOFIX child seats are indicated by letters.

- ISO/F3,F2,F2X: Group 1 forward-facing seat (9–18 kg)
- ISO/R3,R2: Group 0+ (under 13 kg) or Group 1 (9–18 kg) rearward-facing seat
- ISO/R1: Group 0 (under 10 kg) or Group 0+ (under 13 kg) rearward-facing child seat
- ISO/B2,B3: Group 2,3 booster seat (15–25 kg, 22–36 kg)



If you use a child restraint system that is not suitable for your vehicle, your baby or child will not be properly protected. Your baby or child may suffer serious or fatal injuries.



Do not install a child restraint in the front passenger seat. If the airbag inflates, **there is a risk of death or serious injury.** Child restraints must be installed in the rear seat.



Child seats must be installed in the rear seat.

If the ISOFIX seat is installed on the left rear seat, the center of the rear seat cannot be used. In this case, the center of the rear seat cannot be used and cannot be sat in.

CHILD SEATS

Types of child seats		Child weight	Passenger seat	Rear seat side	Rear seat middle seat
Rear-facing baby seat Group 0 or 0+	ISOFIX (R1)	< 10 kg, < 13kg	X	U, IL (2)	X
Rear-facing child seat Group 0 and 1	ISOFIX (R3,R2)	< 13 kg, 9 ~ 18 kg	X	U, IL (2)	X
Forward-facing child seat Group 1	ISOFIX (F3, F2, F2X)	9 ~ 18 kg	X	U, IUF, IL	X
Booster Seat Group 2 and 3	ISOFIX (B2, B3)	15 ~ 25 kg, 22 ~ 36 kg	X	U, IUF, IL (3)	X

X = Seat not suitable for child restraint installation

U = General child restraints that are installed using a seat belt approved by an accredited body. Make sure they are installed correctly.

IL: Suitable for specific ISOFIX child restraint systems. This child restraint system is a restraint system for specific vehicles and is a restraint system of the restricted or semi-universal category.

IUF: Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the universal category approved for use in this group.

(1) Install the infant carrycot in the vehicle transverse direction. It can occupy up to two seats. Make sure the infant's legs are pointed towards the door.

(2) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Install a rear-facing child restraint by pulling the front seat forward as far as possible and ensure that the seat in front of the child restraint is pushed back as far as possible so that the child restraint does not touch it.

(3) For booster seats, remove the rear seat head restraint before installing the child restraint. It must be removed before installing the child restraint. Move the seat in front of the child forward and move the seatback forward so that there is no contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(4) Push the vehicle seat all the way back to the highest position and gently tilt the seatback back about 25°.

CHILD SEATS

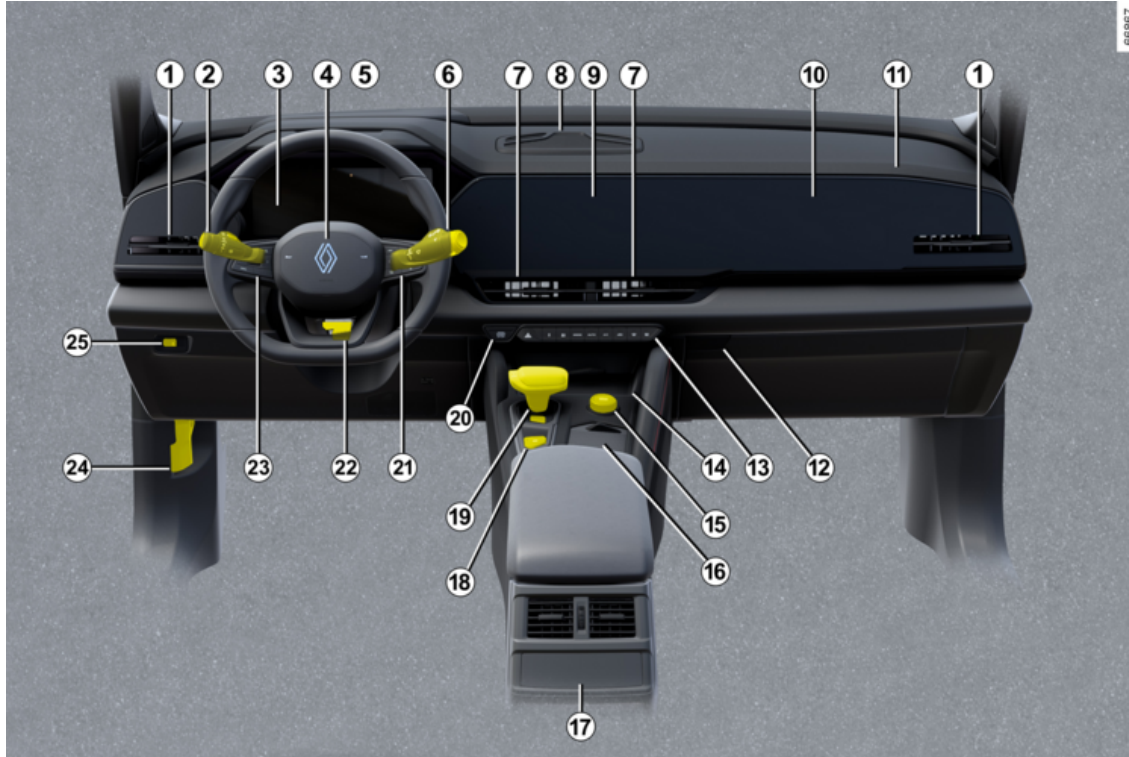


(5) Child seats with floor supports must not be installed in the center rear seat. **There is a risk of death or serious injury.**

2

DRIVING POSITION

Driving position: left-hand drive



DRIVING POSITION

The fittings described below DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

2

1 Side air vents

2 Stalk for:

- direction indicator lights
- exterior lights

3 Instrument panel

4 Driver airbag and horn location

5 Head up display

6 Steering column stalk for wind-screen and rear screen wash/wiper

7 Centre air vents

8 Center speaker

9 Center screen

10 Passenger seat screen

11 Location of the airbag passenger

12 Glovebox

13 Controls for:

-  hazard warning lights
- Air conditioner controller

14 Charging zone/telephone storage

15 Drive mode selection switch

16 Cup holder, key storage

17 Rear seat air conditioning controller and seat heater

18 Activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake

19 Parking position button on the automatic gearbox

20 Engine start/stop button

21 Multimedia steering column control

- select multimedia source
- mute
- select instrument panel menu, skip songs/channels or fast forward/backward
- custom button
- voice recognition button

22 Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach

23 Main switch and controls for the Speed limiter/intelligent cruise control and the Active driver assist

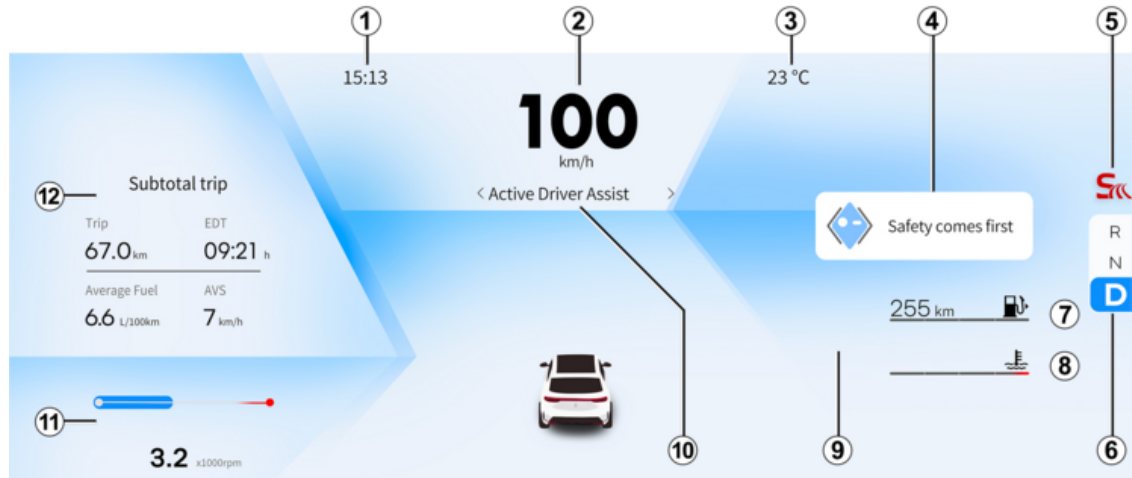
24 Bonnet release control

Pulling the lever once unlocks the bonnet, releasing the lever and pulling it again opens the bonnet

25 Headlamp beam height adjustment

TRIP COMPUTER

Displays and indicators



TRIP COMPUTER

Clock 7: Displays GPS-based time information. From the left menu of the center screen, select [Settings]  - [System] - [Time Format], and then select between 24-hour or 12-hour format.

Speedometer 2

Exterior temperature indicator 3:

The outside temperature is displayed between -40 and +85°C.

NOTE: When the exterior temperature is between -6°C and +3°C, an

 indicator appears next to the temperature to signal a risk of ice on the road.



Exterior temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity, and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.



Depending on the vehicle, if the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wiring broken, etc.), the clock will automatically revert to the correct time after a few minutes once the system is able to receive GPS information.

Multimedia information 4: Notification information, multimedia information, etc. are displayed.

Drive mode selected 5: ➔ 209

Current gear lever position 6

Fuel gauge and estimated range 7:

When the fuel is low, the warning light lights up in yellow. Refuel immediately.

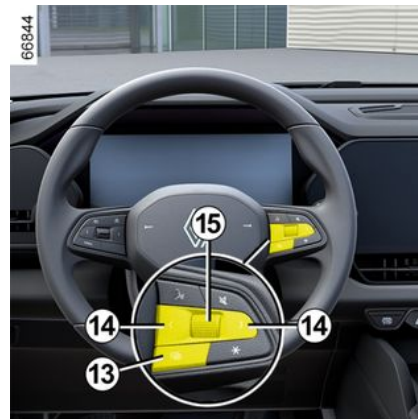


When the fuel is low, the gauge will change from blue to red. Check the fuel level regularly

and refill.

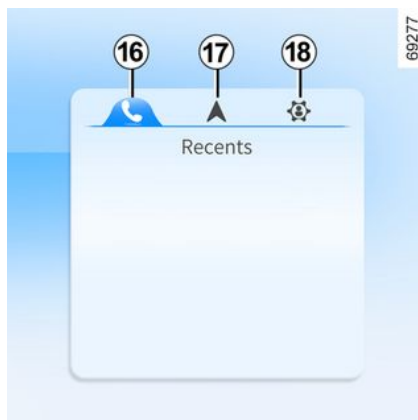
Be sure to stop the engine before refueling.

Coolant temperature indicator 8: Do not allow the temperature gauge to rise into the red zone.



Information, fault and warning messages 9: Information, fault and warning messages are displayed depending on the situation (depending on vehicle specifications).

TRIP COMPUTER



Pressing button **13** on the steering wheel causes a pop-up to appear or disappear on the right side of the instrument panel. The pop-up displays the recent calls **16**, maps & navigation **17**, customization or warnings **18** tabs (depending on the vehicle model) and you can move between the tabs by pressing button **14**. Turning button **15** moves items up/down in the tabs or pressing (OK) selects them.

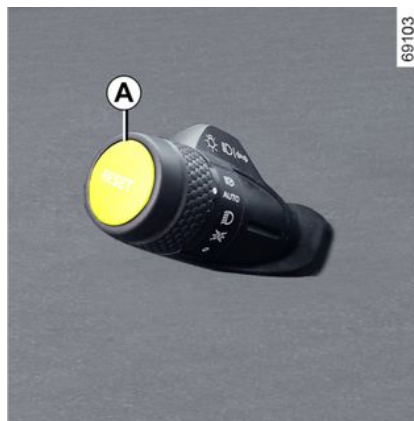
Depending on the vehicle model, the customization tab allows you to change the display style on the left side of the instrument panel and the warnings tab (if any warning messages are available) allows you to view warning messages.

Current selected driving assistance system **10**

Rev counter 17: This is visible when the driving mode is sport or snow mode (→ **209**), indicates engine revolutions per minute.



Do not allow the engine tachometer to reach the red zone, as this may cause damage to the engine.



By briefly pressing button **A** on the lamp function operating lever behind the steering wheel, the follow-

ing information can be checked on the instrument panel **12**:

- **Recent driving information:** You can reset the information by holding down button **A**.

Trip computer

Energy flow indicator (for hybrid models → **22**)

Door, tailgate, bonnet open indicator and seat belt fastening alarm

Tyre under-inflation warning light

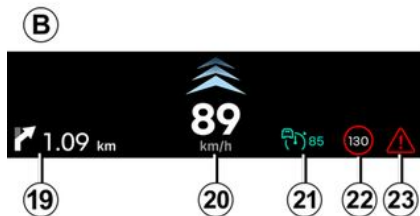
Map in cluster

When the navigation function is in operation, touch the center screen with three fingers and swipe to the left to display navigation information on the instrument panel. If you do the same to the right, the navigation information disappears from the instrument panel.

TRIP COMPUTER

Head up display (HUD) **B**

69130



Depending on the vehicle specifications, the Head-up display (HUD) **B** is installed on the instrument panel in front of the driver's seat. The display area of the HUD is located below and in front of the windshield, and is displayed as a virtual image. The driver can turn it on/off, adjust it up/down, or adjust the brightness, etc.

Display Information

- Navigation or bluetooth connection call information **19** (not available in certain countries)
- Vehicle speed and direction information **20**
- Driving assistance system **21** (not available in certain countries)

- Speed limit information **22**
- Warning information **23**

Settings

From the left menu of the center

screen, select [Settings]  - [Driving Settings] - [Head Up Display] in order.

On this screen, you can turn the HUD (Head-up display) on and off, and adjust its brightness and height. You can also activate the Snow Mode to display the HUD clearly when driving on snowy roads.

Height adjustment

Select adjust on the Head-up display settings screen.

Press the up/down buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the display position. After adjustment, press the [Save] button on the screen to save the settings and exit.

Brightness adjustment

Press the left/right buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust the brightness. After adjustment, press the [Save] button on the screen to save the settings and exit.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



The display of information may vary in visibility depending on the position of the seat, objects placed in front of the display, polarization of the lens, and weather conditions (rain, snow, or strong sunlight, etc.).



The display of information may vary in visibility depending on the position of the seat, objects placed in front of the display, polarization of the lens, and weather conditions (rain, snow, or strong sunlight, etc.).

TRIP COMPUTER



Do not place any objects around the display.

Do not use organic solvents, detergents, or abrasive cloths to clean the display. Wipe with a soft cloth.

Operating faults

If the problem persists, contact an approved dealer.



– Polarizing filters or polarizing sunglasses can affect the visibility of the HUD image, making the image dark or unclear.

– In strong sunlight, parts of the image may disappear for a moment and then recover, which is normal.

– If the light is blocked by foreign matter on the HUD trim cover, the image display may be affected.

– If the front windshield glass needs to be replaced, use a front windshield glass designed for head-up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may appear on the front windshield glass.

– Rain, wind, or wet roads may affect the image, which is normal.

Clock and outdoor temperature

From the multimedia screen



The time displayed on the multimedia screen **1**.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.

Exterior temperature indicator

The outdoor temperature is displayed on the multimedia screen **1**.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.

TRIP COMPUTER

2



Exterior temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.



Depending on the vehicle, if the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wiring broken, etc.), the clock will automatically revert to the correct time after a few minutes once the system is able to receive GPS information. Set the time when the vehicle is stopped, as it is dangerous while driving.

WARNING LIGHTS

The appearance and meaning of the warning lights and indicator lights that light up on the instrument panel are as follows. However, they may vary depending on the specifications and options of the vehicle.

When the vehicle START/STOP button is in Mode II' or the engine is started, some warning lights perform a self-check and stay on for a few seconds before turning off. If a warning light continues to light up or stays on while driving due to a malfunction, pay attention and contact an approved dealer as soon as possible for repair. Failure to do so may result in serious personal injury or property damage.



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved dealer.



Main beam headlight tell-tale light → 94



Main beam headlight fault light



Dipped beam headlight tell-tale light → 94



Dipped beam headlight fault light



Right direction indicator tell-tale light → 94



Left-direction indicator tell-tale light



Position lamp → 94

When the side light is on, it lights up green, and when there is a malfunction, it lights up yellow.



Rear fog lights tell-tale light (depending on the vehicle)



Automatic main beam headlight indicator light → 94

Lights up when the function is operating, and lights up yellow when the function is abnormal.



Airbag warning light → 56



Seat belt reminder warning light → 51



Warning lights

Red: A serious abnormality has occurred that may affect the vehicle's driving performance.

Yellow: Warns of an abnormality and may be accompanied by a related message.



Brake circuit fault warning light

Yellow: Lights up when there is a problem with the brake system.

Red: Lights up when there is a problem with the brake system, the brake fluid level is low, the hydraulic power assist function is weakened, or the electronic power assist has no power (HEV vehicle).



Auto hold warning light → 122



Electronic parking brake applied warning light → 120

When lit, it indicates that the function is working, and when flashing, it

WARNING LIGHTS

indicates that there is a problem with the function.

2



12 Volt battery charge warning light

If it comes on, accompanied by the warning light and a beep, this means that the electrical circuit is over-charged or discharged.



Transmission fault warning light

Yellow light indicates poor performance, red light indicates a fault.



Oil pressure warning light



Power steering system fault warning light → 88

When lit yellow, it indicates a temporary decrease in function, and when lit red, it indicates a failure.



Toxic fume filter system warning light → 127



Engine control system fault warning light



Coolant temperature warning light → 79



Low fuel level warning light



Tyre under-inflation warning light → 128



Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light → 132



Electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system warning light → 132

When the indicator light blinks, it means the function is working, and when it lights up, it means there is a problem.



Electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system unavailability warning light → 132



Hill distance control (HDC) tell-tale light



ECO mode indicator light → 209



Comfort mode indicator light → 209



Sport mode indicator light → 209



AI mode indicator light → 209



Snow mode indicator light → 209



Off-Road mode indicator light → 209 (depending on the vehicle)



Engine standby warning light → 111

Lights up green when the function is working.



Speed limiter warning light → 159



Intelligent adaptive cruise control warning light → 161



Blind spot warning light → 143



Lane keeping assist warning light → 137



Active driver assist warning light



Active emergency braking fault warning light → 149

WARNING LIGHTS



Evasive maneuver assist fault warning light → 149



Parking emergency braking indicator light → 194



Hybrid vehicle ready for driving indicator light → 108



Hybrid vehicle limited performance warning light

This warning light illuminates when there is a problem with the hybrid drive system. You must reduce your vehicle speed to less than 10 km/h.



Hybrid vehicle electrotechnical system fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates an electrotechnical fault related to the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor). Contact your approved Dealer straight away.



Hybrid vehicle traction battery fault warning light

If it appears, accompanied by the warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.



Hybrid vehicle electric motor fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.



Hybrid vehicle pedestrian horn warning light

When lit in yellow, the function is turned off, and when lit in red, there is a problem with the function.

STEERING

Steering

2 Adjusting steering wheel height and depth



Lower the lever **1** and set the steering wheel to the required position. Then, raise the lever **fully, beyond the point of resistance** to lock the steering wheel.

Caution: Do not press the steering wheel with strong force when adjusting the depth. The steering wheel fixing bracket may be damaged.



If you have adjusted the position of the steering wheel, always check that the steering wheel is properly secured before driving.



For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Adjusting the wheel position while driving can result in loss of steering ability, which can lead to a serious accident.



When pulling lever **1**, hold the steering wheel with one hand and pull lever **1**.

Otherwise, your fingers may get caught between the lever and the steering wheel, causing injury.

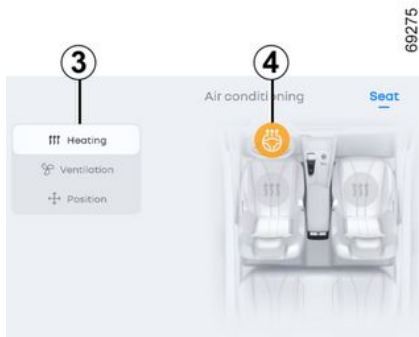
Steering wheel heating



This function heats the steering wheel.



STEERING



Activating/deactivating the function

With the vehicle ignition on, select [Air conditioning/seat] from the menu on the left side of the center screen.

[Air conditioning/seat] , then select [seat] **2** - [Heating] **3** in order, and then select the steering wheel button **4** on the screen to set the function. (When the air conditioning function is in operation, the [Air conditioning/seat] button displays the current set temperature.)

When one indicator light on the steering wheel heating control button **4** on the center screen lights up,

it indicates a low heating level, and when three indicator lights light up, it indicates a high heating level.

When all three indicator lights on the steering wheel heating control button go out, it indicates that the steering wheel heating is off.

When the temperature of the steering wheel reaches the set temperature level, the steering wheel heating system automatically controls the temperature fluctuations to maintain the steering wheel temperature at the target level.



- When the steering wheel heating function is turned on, it is set to level 3 by default.

- When the vehicle is started, the automatic steering wheel heating function is turned on by default.

- If the ambient temperature is higher than the heating target temperature, the heating will automatically turn off after about 100 seconds.



- There is a risk of low-temperature burns or overheating when using the steering wheel heating function.

- Note: Low-temperature burns are burns caused by heat when the skin is exposed to temperatures of 40 to 50°C for a long time. Be careful because you can get burned without feeling much pain or heat.

Automatic setting

With the vehicle ignition on, select

[Air conditioning/seat]  - [seat] - [Heating] in order from the menu on the left side of the center screen, and when the steering wheel image is activated, select the setting button

 at the bottom right to activate the function.

When set to auto, the heated seat function operates when the vehicle interior temperature is below 10°C.

Power steering

Speed sensitive power steering

STEERING

The speed sensitive power steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

When in auto stop mode

When the engine is in auto stop mode, the auto stop function is deactivated when the power steering is operated.

Note: The power steering steering feel varies depending on the selected driving mode.

Operating faults

- If the system does not operate properly due to a malfunction, steering wheel operation may become heavy or operation may not be normal depending on the vehicle speed, which may be dangerous. Have the vehicle serviced at an approved dealer as soon as possible.
- In some malfunctions (such as a malfunction in the ignition line), the warning message or warning light on the instrument panel may not light up. In this case, the steering

wheel can still be turned, but it will require a lot of force. Immediately park the vehicle safely and contact an approved dealer.

- In the case of a serious malfunction, a steering system error message will be displayed on the instru-

ment panel ( accompanied by a warning light and a warning sound). Immediately park the vehicle safely and contact an approved dealer.



Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.



With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

Features of power-assisted steering

- Never drive with an inadequately charged battery. The steering wheel may not move normally.
- When operating the steering wheel quickly, motor noise may oc-

cur depending on the vehicle specifications, but this is normal.

- Depending on the vehicle specifications, if the steering wheel is operated continuously while driving at low speeds or while parked, the steering wheel operation may become heavy. This is because the system limits the function to prevent malfunction due to overload of the power steering system. When the temperature of the power steering system drops to normal, the operation of the power steering will also return to normal. Avoid operating the steering wheel at low speeds for long periods of time, which may overload the power steering system.



Never turn off the engine while driving downhill or on a normal road. Doing so may cause the power steering and brakes to not work properly.

REAR VIEW

Rear view mirrors

Exterior rear view mirrors



Adjustment

- When the START/STOP button is in Mode I or Mode II or the engine is started, rotate the exterior rear view mirror adjustment switch **1** so that the mark 'L' on the switch points to **L** (left) or **R** (right) to select the left/right exterior Mirror.
- Toggle the exterior rear view mirror adjustment switch back/forth, left/right to adjust the angle of exterior rear view mirror glass.

- After adjustment, reset the exterior mirror adjustment switch to the initial position **O**.

Heated rear view mirrors

Press the button for rear view mirror, rear windshield defrosting and defogging on the front air conditioning control panel, and the button indicator lights up. The heating of exterior rear view mirror and the defrosting of rear windshield are activated simultaneously, and are automatically deactivated in 5~15 minutes. The time depends on the ambient temperature. The lower the ambient temperature, the longer the heating time. ➔ 211

Electrical folding mirrors

When the START/STOP button is in Mode I or Mode II or the engine is started, rotate the exterior rear view mirror adjustment switch **1** so that the mark 'L' on the switch points to

the folding position , and the exterior rear view mirror is folded. Rotate the switch **1** to other positions to unfold the exterior rearview mirror.

Folding of exterior rear view mirrors after vehicle locking

On the multimedia central screen, select [Settings] -[Lock/Key] in order.

Deactivate/activate the folding of rear view mirrors after vehicle locking in this interface.

When the switch **1** is in the **O** position and the rear view mirror is in the folded state triggered by the locking action of the vehicle, the mirror will automatically unfold after the vehicle is unlocked or the engine is started.

When switch **1** is in the **O** position and the rear view mirror is in the unfolded state, the mirror will automatically fold after the vehicle is locked.

Outside mirror puddle lamp

2

REAR VIEW



On the multimedia central screen, select [Settings]  - [Light]- [Escort/Welcome Light] in order, and then activate or deactivate the welcome light. After the welcome light function is activated, the puddle lamp **2** at the bottom of the outside mirror lights up when the door is unlocked.



Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.



Features of the exterior rear view mirror

- When the exterior rear view mirror is frequently folded and unfolded, it enters anti-play mode for 2 minutes. In anti-play mode, the exterior rearview mirror cannot be electrically folded.
- When the exterior rear view mirrors are folded, if the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 31 mph (50 km/h), the exterior rear view mirrors will automatically unfold.



If the exterior rear view mirror is manually folded or unfolded, it can cause damage and may produce noise when it operates electrically afterward.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Interior rear view mirror



REAR VIEW

The interior rear view mirror is fixed under the front windshield. Its view can be adjusted by holding and moving the mirror body.

Rear view mirror with lever 4

(depending on the vehicle)

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, shift the small lever **4** located behind the rear view mirror.

Rear view mirror without lever 4

(auto-dimming rear view mirror)

(depending on the vehicle)

The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle which illuminates you or in very bright lighting.



- The electronic dimming function of the auto-dimming interior rear view mirror works only when the light incident on the mirror is not obstructed by other objects.
- When cleaning the rear view mirror, be careful not to let water or detergent seep inside of the mirror.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.



Do not place objects higher than the rear seat behind the rear seat. They can obstruct the rear vision and pose a danger by flying forward during sudden stops or collisions.

LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

Exterior lighting and signals



Position lamp

 Turn ring **2** until the dot aligns with the position lamp symbol. The front and rear position lamp will turn on and the indicator light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

Daytime running lights (DRL)

The DRL will automatically turn on during the day when the vehicle is in motion and will turn off when the vehicle is switched off.

Dipped beam headlamp

Manual operation

 Turn ring **2** until the dot aligns with the dipped beam headlamp symbol. The dipped beam headlamp will turn on and the indicator light on the instrument panel will illuminate.

Auto lighting function (if equipped)

Turn ring **2** until the dot aligns with the **AUTO** symbol to activate it. When the vehicle is in motion, the dipped beam headlamps will automatically switch on or off based on outside brightness.

Main beam headlamp

 While the engine is running and the dipped beam headlamp is on, push lever **1** away from the driver to turn on the main beam headlamp and the indicator light on the instrument panel.

Pull lever **1** back to its original position to deactivate the main beam headlamp.

Main beam headlamp flashing

Pull lever **1** towards the driver to flash the main beam headlamp. When released, the lever will return to its original position and the main beam headlamp will turn off.



Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load).
As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

Automatic high/Low beam(AHL)

 This feature automatically turns the main beam headlamps on or off by detecting surrounding vehicles and oncoming traffic with a camera mounted behind the rear-view mirror.

Automatic main beam function ON

Turn ring **2** until the dot aligns with the symbol to activate it. When you released, the ring will automatically return to the AUTO position, and the indicator light will illuminate on the instrument panel.

Once activated, the main beam headlamp will automatically turn on when all of the following conditions are met:

- no other vehicle or lighting is detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

The main beam headlamp will switch back to the dipped beam headlamp when any of the following conditions are met:

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 35 km/h or less
- When another vehicle or light is detected

Automatic main beam function OFF

Pull lever **1** all the way toward the driver or turn ring **2** to a position other than **AUTO** to deactivate the automatic main beam function.

Operating faults

If automatic lighting checking message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.



The "automatic main beam headlights" system should under no circumstances be used

to replace the driver's attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The driver must always check the status of the vehicle's lamps according to the traffic conditions.



Features of auto lighting and automatic main beam headlights

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- When there are elements that obscure the windshield and camera, such as light-blocking coatings or roof-loaded cargo;
- when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
- incorrect settings for the front headlights;
- When reflective objects interfere with the system;
- When the surroundings are bright at night;
- Other.

The on and off times of auto lighting and automatic main beam headlights may vary depending on the climate, season, and surrounding environment.

LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

2

The automatic dipped beam headlights will turn on due to the auto lighting feature, and if the main beam headlights are activated afterward, they will not turn off automatically even if the outside becomes brighter.



Using a portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the "automatic main beam headlights" system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).

Switching off the lights

The exterior lamps can be turned off in one of the following ways:

- Turn ring **2** so that the dot aligns with symbol **O**.
- Turn off the vehicle. (if the Escort function is not activated)
- Lock the vehicle.

Headlamp escort function

This function keeps the dipped beam headlamps and position lamps on for a set duration.

The dipped beam headlamps, position lamps, and indicator lights on the instrument panel switch on simultaneously. The duration (0s, 30s, 60s, 90s) can be set by the user on the center console.

When a door is opened or closed, the timer resets.

A message about the escort function will appear on the instrument panel, and the user may lock the vehicle at any time.

To turn off the lamps before the set duration ends, turn ring **2** to another position and then back to **0** or **AUTO**.

Welcome function

If activated, the headlamps, rear lamps, side mirror puddle lights, and interior lights will turn on when the user approaches the vehicle with the key.

You can activate the welcome light function by selecting [Settings] from the menu on the left side of the center screen



– [Light] in order, and then selecting [Escort/Welcome light].

Or, you can swipe down from the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen to select [My control], and then press [Welcome light] to set the function. → **226**

Headlight beam adjustment



Switch **A** adjusts the height of the headlamp beam.

With the dipped beam on, use switch **A** to raise or lower the headlamp beam.

The table below provides examples. The headlight beam height should be adjusted based on the vehicle's load to adequately illuminate the road and avoid glaring at other drivers

LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

switch A position	Loading condition
0	Driver only
0	Driver + Front passenge
1	Full passengers (including driver)
1	Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible load in trunk
2	Driver + Maximum permissible load in trunk

AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNALS

Audible and visual signals

2

Horn



Press the steering wheel boss **A**

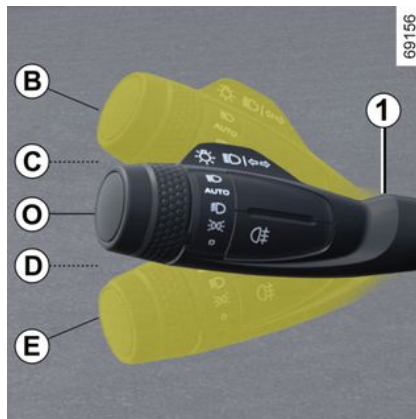


to sound the horn.



Do not apply strong impact with your palm or fist to the center area of the steering wheel where the airbag is installed. This may damage the airbag system.

Direction indicators



With the engine running, move lever **1** to **B** to switch on the turn signal and to **E** for the right turn signal.

While the turn signal is on, turning the steering wheel in the opposite direction will return the lever to position **O** and turn off the signal.

One-touch triple turn signal

Slightly raise or lower lever **1** to **C** or **D** to flash the turn signal three times without locking the lever in place.



Hazard warning lights

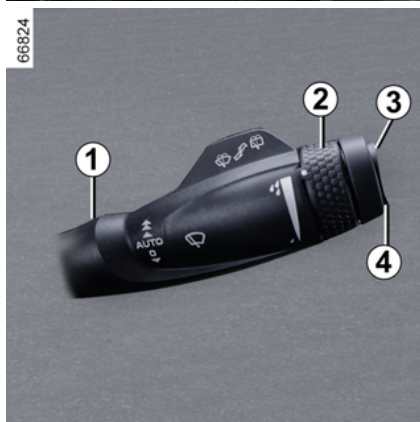
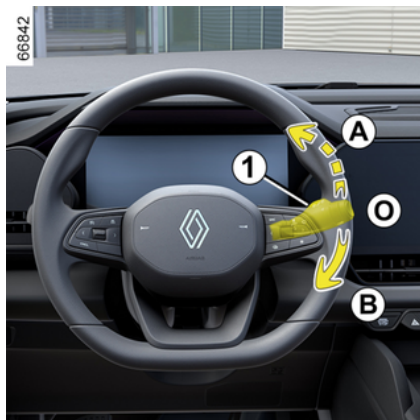


Press switch **2** to activate all four direction indicator lights and side repeaters.

Use to notify other drivers when parking in an emergency, a no-parking area, or during dangerous driving conditions.

WIPER

Windscreen wash, wipe



If there is dirt, ice, or sand on the windshield glass, clean it off before using the wiper.

Do not use the wiper when the windshield glass is dry. Otherwise, it may scratch the windshield glass and affect the life of the wiper blades.

Front windscreen wiper lever 1

A Speed 3 Fast continuous wiping

The wiper runs at a higher speed.

A Speed 2 Slow continuous wiping

The wiper runs at a lower speed.

A Speed 1 AUTO When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windshield and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed.

It is possible to change the triggering threshold, and the time sweeps by turning ring 2:

- Clockwise: high sensitivity
- Counter-clockwise: low sensitivity

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster they will wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

O Stop

B Single sweep

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.



Precautions when using rain-sensing wipers

- The rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control.
- Please keep the rain sensor area clean, to avoid affecting the sensitivity of the rain sensor and the use of wipers.
- Due to the use of an optical sensor, temporary malfunctions may occur with sudden changes in ambient light caused by tunnels, underground parking lots, stones, or dust while driving.
- Do not use activate automatic wiping in dry weather.

- Before any action involving the windshield (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windshield, etc.) return the wiper lever **1** to position **O** (stop). **Risk of injury and/or damage.**
- Fully de-ice the windshield glass before activating automatic wiping.
If you do not remove snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- Set the wiper to the stop position **O** when the wiper is not in use.
- Do not activate the wipers when the windshield is dry. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.
- **When driving the vehicle**, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed.

As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected. If the wiper lever **1** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Specific front wiper position (service position)

On the multimedia central screen,

click in turn: [Settings]  - [Car] - [Wiper Settings], and then activate/deactivate the [Front wiper service position] function.

This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windshield glass.

It may be useful to:

- to clean the blades.
- to release the blades from the windshield glass in winter.
- replace the blades: ➔ **284**

To return the blades to low position, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windshield glass, then deactivate the [Front wiper service position] function.

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windshield glass. Otherwise, there may be a risk

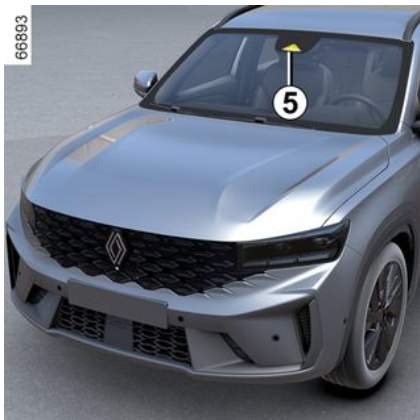
WIPER

of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.

Front windshield wash/wipe

When you pull the wiper lever **1** toward you, the windshield washer fluid is sprayed and the wiper operates. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the wiper lever **1**. When you release the lever, the washer fluid spraying stops, and the windshield wiper operates several more times before stopping.

Rain sensor **5**



The sunlight sensor is integrated with the rain sensor and the ambient light sensor.

The rain sensor **5** is installed behind the front windshield senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The front windshield wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on the amount of rainfall.

Please keep the rain sensor area clean, to avoid affecting the sensitivity of the rain sensor and the use of wipers.



Before taking any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, deicing or cleaning, etc.) return the stalk **1** to the off position.

Risk of injury and/or damage.

Before driving in rainy weather, always check if the wiper is operating. Do not drive if the wiper does not work.



Precautions when using wipers

- In the event of obstacles on the windshield (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windshield (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).
- If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.



Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean : clean the blade and the windshield regularly with soapy water.
- do not use it when the windshield is dry.
- free it from the windshield when it has not been used for a long time. In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➔ 284

Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before operating the wipers (risk of wiper motor overheating).
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **O** (stop).

Risk of injury.

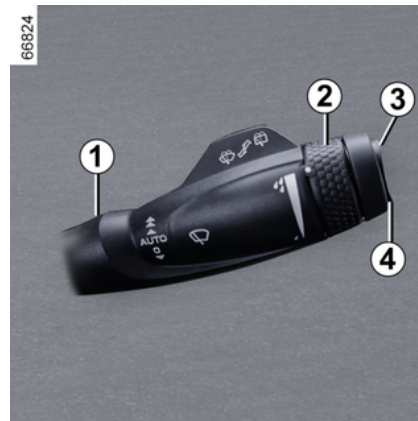
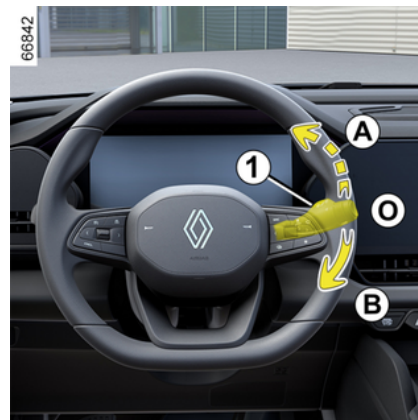
Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping system, the wiper will switch to intermittent wiping. Contact an approved dealer.

The operation of the rain sensor can be disturbed in the event of :

- damaged wiper blades ; a screen of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone, which may increase the response time of the automatic wiper or increase the wiping frequency.
- a windshield with any chip or crack level with the sensor, or a windshield covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and waterrepellent chemicals ; the automatic wiping will be less sensitive, or even unresponsive.

Rear windscreen wash, wiper



WIPER

Rear windshield wiper

When you press switch **3** on the wiper lever **1**, the rear windshield wiper operates intermittently, pausing for several seconds between sweeps.

When you press switch **4** on the wiper lever **1**, the rear windshield wiper operates continuously.

If the switch is in the center, it indicates that the rear windshield wiper stops wiping.

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

On the multimedia central screen, click in turn: [Settings] – [Car] – [Wiper settings] and then activate/deactivate [Reverse Wiper] function.

Engaging reverse gear triggers continuous wiping if the front wiper in operation (Low-speed wiping, High-speed wiping).

Rear windscreen wash/wipe

Push the wiper lever **1** away from you to spray rear windshield washer fluid and operate the rear windshield wiper. After the wiper lever **1** is released, the washer will stop spraying, and the wiper will return to its original position after several wipes.



Precautions when using wipers

- In the event of obstacles on the windshield (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windshield (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).
- If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.



Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

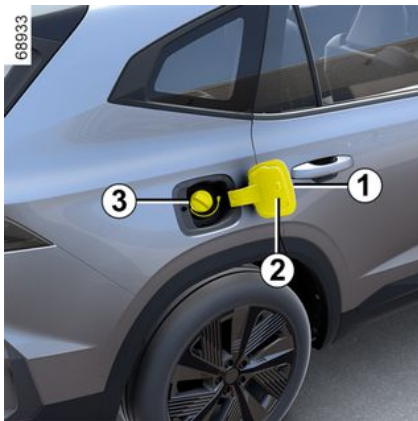
- it must remain clean : clean the blade and the windshield regularly with soapy water.
- do not use it when the windshield is dry.
- free it from the windshield when it has not been used for a long time. In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year. ➔ **284**

Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before operating the wipers (risk of wiper motor overheating).
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

FUEL TANK

2



When the vehicle is unlocked, press zone **A** to open flap **1**, then release it. Flap **1** will open slightly.

Slowly turn the fuel cap **3** counter-clockwise to open the filler cover.

Use the cap holder **2** on the flap **1** during filling to hold the cap **3** in place.

Note: In cold weather, the area around the fuel filler cover may freeze and prevent it from opening. Gently tap or press around the cover.

Be sure to use unleaded gasoline that complies with current regulations.

It is essential to use unleaded petrol.

The octane rating (RON) must comply with the information shown on the label on the fuel filler flap **1**.

Fuel grade

Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country and that complies with the specifications given on the label on the flap **1**.



Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.

If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical

to the original cap.

Contact an approved Dealer.

Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.

Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.



For vehicles equipped with Stop and Start

The engine must be stopped and not on

standby in case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start to refuel. To stop the engine, always press the vehicle START/STOP button or use the key.



After filling, check that the cap and cover are closed.

FUEL TANK

Filling with fuel

Use of unapproved fuels and fuel additives can damage the pollution prevention device and will not be covered under warranty.

- With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it fully before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing).
- Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

Note: With the ignition off, fill the tank with at least approximately 2.20 gallons (10 litres) of fuel, then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit. To update the fuel information on the instrument panel when refueling, you must refuel approximately 10 L or more.



Do not use any fuel other than the specified fuel (kerosene, alcohol, aviation fuel, etc.). Also, do not use unapproved fuels or additives. This may damage the vehicle, including the fuel system and engine.
This may cause a fire.

Persistent smell of fuel

If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

- stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;
- switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and set up a safety triangle for the surrounding vehicles.
- contact an authorised dealer.



Do not mix gasoline and diesel fuel. **It may cause a fire.**



No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic units, wiring, fuel tank, fuel pump, fuel injection pipe, fuel lines, injectors, protective covers, fuel filler cap, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

RUNNING IN

Running in

For the first **620 miles** (1,000 km) do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear.

You can only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,860 miles (3,000 km)**.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase: the coolant level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks. This does not present a risk.

Service intervals: refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.



Driving under the following conditions should be avoided:

- Driving for extended periods with the low fuel warning light on
- Using leaded gasoline
- Using unapproved fuel or fuel additives

Or if the following malfunctions occur:

- Fuel leakage, engine ignition failure, or a poor spark plug connection that causes noise and vibration during driving
- Loss of power output

This can cause the catalytic converter to overheat and lose efficiency, **and in severe cases, the device can be destroyed and cause damage to the vehicle due to overheating.**

If any of the above malfunctions are recognized, have the necessary repairs done immediately by an approved dealer.

These malfunctions can be prevented by having them inspected and repaired at an approved dealer according to the maintenance interval.



Starting failure

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter, **Do not attempt to start**

the vehicle again until the cause of the starting failure has been determined and repaired.

(Do not use the vehicle START/STOP button while pushing or pulling the vehicle).

Also, do not attempt to start the vehicle again unless you know the cause of the failure. Please contact an approved dealer.

RUNNING IN



Do not park or stop on or near flammable materials such as fallen leaves, paper, wood, or oil. The exhaust pipe and exhaust gases are hot and can cause fire. There is also a risk of burns if the exhaust pipe or exhaust gases come into contact with your body.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

Starting and stopping the vehicle



This vehicle has an electronic START/STOP button **1**, which can be pressed to start and stop the vehicle. The vehicle must detect the key to activate the system.

Accessory functions

You can use button **1** to switch between different power modes:

- Mode 0: Unlocks the vehicle and opens the driver's door. In this mode, electrical functions such as the clock, audio, and side lights can be used for a limited time.

- Mode I: When button **1** is set to mode 0, pressing button **1** once without pressing the brake pedal will switch the button to mode I, and pressing button **1** again will restore mode 0. Some quick functions such as power windows can be used in this mode.

- Mode II: When the START/STOP button is set to mode 0 or I, pressing and holding the START/STOP button for a few seconds without pressing the brake pedal will switch the START/STOP button to mode II. In this mode, most electrical devices such as the headlamps can be used. The system will complete a self-test in a few seconds.



Mode I, especially mode II, drains the battery power quickly and may not start the vehicle due to battery discharge when used for a long time.

Avoid unnecessary use and immediately start the vehicle to charge when the 12V battery charge warning light appears on the instrument panel.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Be careful because the engine may start if you step on the pedal and press the START/STOP button while in the key detection area, even if the key is outside the vehicle.

Starting the engine

- With a valid key in your possession,

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

- with the gear lever in the **P** position,
- depress the brake pedal,
- and press the START/STOP button **1**.



For hybrid vehicles, the indicator light turns on to indicate that the vehicle is ready to drive on the instrument panel.



If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the parking brake will not be released.

When the engine does not start

If the vehicle is in an area with heavy signal interference, the key battery is low, or the START/STOP button system is broken, a message indicating that the key is not in the vehicle may be displayed on the instrument panel when the START/STOP button is pressed. In this case, the engine cannot be started using the START/STOP button system.



You can start the vehicle by following these steps:

- Put the gear lever in **P**.
- Place the key in the cup holder with the key signal detection indicator on the center console.
- Press the brake pedal.
- Press the START/STOP button.

If the vehicle is experiencing strong signal interference, use the backup start program to move the vehicle away from the area to restore the starting function.

If the START/STOP button system still does not work after replacing the key battery and moving the vehicle away from the interference

area, contact an authorized service center as soon as possible.

Precautions when starting the vehicle

- In extremely cold weather or when the vehicle has not been driven for a long period of time, do not press the accelerator pedal after the vehicle is started and wait until the engine warms up.
- In winter, the initial idle RPM may be high due to low temperatures.
- Engine noise may occur until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.

Stopping the engine

- Put the gear lever in **P** while the vehicle is stopped.
- With the key inside the vehicle, press the START/STOP button **1** to stop the engine.

Note: If the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is turned off and in power mode I or II, a message may appear on the instrument panel and an alarm may sound.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

3



When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your key with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.



Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Remote engine start



This function is used when you need to start the vehicle remotely.

If the vehicle is in theft prevention mode and the key is within the detection range, press the lock button **2** on the key, then press and hold the remote start button **3** within 2 seconds. The turn signal will flash three times and the engine will start.

If you open the door in the remote start mode, get in the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and press the vehicle start button again, it will change to normal driving mode and you can drive.

If the vehicle is in the remote start mode and the key is within the de-

tection range, pressing the remote start button **3** on the key twice will end the remote start function. When the remote start function ends, the turn signal will flash once briefly and then once long.

The remote start function may not work smoothly in the following situations.

- If the brake pedal is pressed
- If the coolant level is low
- If the doors are open, including the engine bonnet
- If there is a problem with the engine
- If the engine is already running
- If the fuel level is low (less than 8 L)
- If the gear lever is not in **P**
- If the vehicle is not locked
- If a software update is in progress
- If two or more consecutive remote start attempts are made without driving
- If the battery voltage is low

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE



When using the remote start feature, make sure power-consuming devices (wipers, lamps, radio, seat heaters, steering wheel heaters, etc.) are turned off and all accessories are disconnected before leaving the vehicle. There is a risk of fire.



Do not use the remote start function in the following cases:

- If the vehicle is in a garage or confined space, there is a risk of poisoning or suffocation due to exhaust fumes.
- If the vehicle is covered with a protective cover, there is a risk of fire.
- If the engine bonnet is open, there is a risk of burns or serious injury.

Depending on the ordinances of each local government, fines may be imposed for exceeding the idling time limit. Before using the function, please refer to the ordinances of each local government and be careful when using it.

Stop and Start function

(For combustion engine vehicles)

This system automatically stops the engine when the vehicle is stopped for reasons such as traffic congestion or waiting at a traffic light,

thereby reducing fuel consumption and greenhouse gas emissions.

The Stop and Start function can be activated when the vehicle meets the Standby conditions and the vehicle speed is over 12 km/h. The

Stop and Start indicator light  on the instrument panel lights up green to indicate that the vehicle has been stopped.

Note: The system is automatically activated whenever the vehicle is started.



If non-genuine electrical components (accessory navigation, black box, etc.) are connected, the Stop and Start function may not work due to battery discharge.

Conditions for engine standby

Engine standby is not possible if any of the following conditions are not met:

- Activate the Stop and Start function.
- The engine coolant temperature is normal.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

- There is no problem with the throttle and air intake temperature pressure sensors.
- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is not controlling the vehicle attitude.
- The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is not controlling the wheels.
- The engine compartment bonnet is closed.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- There is no problem with the brake system.
- There is no problem with the vehicle speed.
- There is no problem with the airbag system.
- The air conditioning system can be operated and stopped.
- The transmission may be stopped.
- The altitude is below 2500 meters.
- The steering angle is below a certain angle.
- The outside temperature must not be too low or too high.
- The driving mode is not Sport mode, Snow mode, or Off-Road mode.
- The gear lever is in **D**, **N** or **P**.
- The automatic parking system (APA) is not activated.
- The intelligent cruise control function can be deactivated.

- The 12-volt battery voltage is normal.
- The temperature of the 12-volt battery is normal.
- The function can be deactivated if the vehicle speed exceeds a certain value.
- The brake pedal must be pressed deeply enough to keep the vehicle stationary.

If the above conditions are met, the indicator light of the Stop and Start function lights up on the instrument panel.



The electronic parking brake does not automatically engage when the vehicle is in standby.



To refuel, the engine must be stopped and not in standby. To stop the engine, always press the vehicle START/STOP button.

Situations in which the engine automatically restarts in the standby

In the following cases, the engine restarts in the standby.

- When the Stop and Start function is deactivated
- When the coolant temperature is abnormal
- When the engine compartment bonnet is opened
- When the driver's door is opened
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- When the vacuum level of the brake booster is insufficient
- When the air conditioning system is requested to operate
- When the automatic transmission control unit (TCU) is requested to operate
- When the steering angle is greater than a certain value
- When the driving mode is not Comfort, ECO or AI mode
- When the brake pedal is not pressed sufficiently or the Auto Hold function is deactivated and the vehicle cannot be stopped
- When the brake pedal is pressed and the gear lever is changed from **D** to **R**

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

- When the Auto hold function is activated and the accelerator pedal is pressed
 - When the automatic parking system (APA) is activated
 - When the Intelligent Cruise Control function is requested to operate
 - When the voltage of the 12-volt battery is low
 - When the temperature of the 12-volt battery is too low or too high
 - When the brake pedal is pressed for a time exceeding the threshold
- When stepping on the brake pedal

When the Stop and Start function does not work

- When the brake switch is broken
- When the vehicle speed signal is broken
- When there is a problem with the brake system
- When there is a problem with the airbag system

Precautions when using the Stop and Start function on a slope

- The Stop and Start function does not activate above a certain slope.
- Be careful because the auto hold function may activate to prevent slipping after the engine stops on a road with a slope below a certain slope.



Before exiting the vehicle, be sure to turn off the vehicle engine by pressing the vehicle START/STOP button.



When the auto hold function is activated, Engine standby is maintained even if you take your foot off the brake pedal. To release the engine standby, press the accelerator pedal while taking your foot off the brake pedal.



Disable the Stop and Start function when working on the engine room.

Activating and deactivating the Stop and Start function

You can swipe down from the left side of the clock at the top of the central screen to select the [My control] screen and activate or deactivate

the [Auto stop/Start] function.
→ 226



When boarding a vehicle, the driver must wear a seat belt, and when getting out of the vehicle, the driver must unbuckle the seat belt.

GEAR CONTROL

Automatic transmission, electronic lever

Electronic gear lever 1



R Reverse

N Neutral

D Driving in automatic shift mode

P (Parking) button 2

The selected position of the gear lever **1** is displayed on the instrument panel.

Operating the gear lever

Depending on the current gear of gear lever **1**, push the lever forward/backward once or twice to change

to a different gear. For example, if the current gear is **D**, pushing the lever forward once will change to **N**. If you wait a moment and the lever returns to its original position, you can push it forward once more to change to **R**.

Pressing the **P** button puts the car into Park. To leave Park, press the brake pedal and slide the gear lever forward or backward.

Manual shift mode **M** can be selected by sliding the lever to the left (-) or right (+) when in position **D**.

P (parking)

With the vehicle stopped, pressing the **P** button **2** puts the Park position. **P** displays in the instrument panel.

Make sure the electronic parking brake is engaged. → 120



Starting the vehicle is only possible when the gear lever is in **P** or **N**.

If the vehicle is turned off and a door is opened while the gear is not in **P**, an alarm will sound.

When the engine is running, **P** automatically engages if all of the following conditions are met

- The vehicle is at a standstill.
- The driver's door is open.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- The pedal is not depressed.



For your safety, do not turn off the vehicle before it has come to a complete stop.



After the hill-start assist engages, the vehicle can roll backward (or move forward when in **R**) even if the gear lever is in **D**, so for your safety, use the parking brake to prevent rolling backward.

If the vehicle is pushed back severely, the ignition may shut off.

GEAR CONTROL

R (reverse)

Make sure the vehicle has come to a complete stop before engaging Reverse gear.



You can only engage **R** when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is idling, otherwise the transmission can be damaged.

N (neutral)

When the gear lever is in this position, the transmission is idling, engine power is not transmitted to the drive wheels, and engine braking is not provided. To shift from **N** to **P** when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running, press the **P** button. To shift from Neutral to Reverse, push the shift stalk forward once, and to shift from Neutral to Drive, push the shift stalk backward once.



To shift out of Neutral into another gear, the brake pedal must be depressed and the vehicle START/STOP button must be in mode II or the ignition must be on.

Driving in D automatic shift mode

Place shift stalk **1** in **D**. In most traffic situations, you do not need to operate the gear lever. Your vehicle automatically shifts based on your driving speed. This is because the automatic shift system takes into account the vehicle's load and road gradient and optimizes the system to match the driving method you choose. and optimizes the system to match your chosen driving style.

Fuel-efficient driving

On roads where communication is relatively smooth, drive with the gear lever in **D**. For relatively low-speed driving, gently press the accelerator pedal to allow the gear to shift automatically.

When accelerating and overtaking

When you want to accelerate and overtake a vehicle, quickly press the accelerator pedal deeply.

This engages the kickdown function and allows you to shift into the most appropriate gear.



Do not place the gear lever in **N** while driving. The engine brake will not operate, which can be dangerous.

Driving in M manual shift mode

(for combustion engine specifications)

Shift the gear lever to position **D** and move it left or right to enter manual shift mode. The manual mode has an automatic return function. The vehicle will shift up one gear for each operation in the right direction, which is the "+" direction, and down one gear for each operation in the left direction, which is the "-" direction. To exit manual shift mode, slide the gear lever backward to shift into drive or forward to shift into neutral.

GEAR CONTROL

If the engine speed (rpm) is too low, the transmission may automatically shift into a lower gear. This helps prevent engine damage.

To change modes on a hybrid specification, see “Hybrid Vehicles: Operation” on page ➔ 22.



When going down a long or steep hill, slow down first and then downshift.

Use 3rd or 2nd gear to control your speed and apply the brake pedal to keep the vehicle traveling safely at a steady speed.

Minimize continuous use of the brake pedal. Otherwise, the brakes can easily fail.

Use caution when downshifting on slippery roads. Sudden shifts can cause the vehicle to spin or skid.

If you experience wheel skidding when driving on snowy or muddy roads, consider shifting the gear lever to manual mode and downshifting to a lower gear.



Do not downshift suddenly while driving at high speeds. The engine brake will be applied abruptly, causing an accident.



When the gear lever is in a position other than **P** or **N**, the vehicle will move forward or reverse when the brake is released, even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. If you want to stop the vehicle in this position, depress the brake pedal.



In very cold weather, shifting gears in Manual mode can be more difficult than in warmer weather.



Before leaving the vehicle, make sure the gear lever is in the Park **P** position. There is a risk of the vehicle moving.

Special environments

- Curves and hills: In environments such as mountain roads, for example, it is difficult to maintain automatic shift mode, so it is recommended that you shift into manual mode.

This prevents the transmission from shifting continuously on uphill climbs, and allows you to use the engine brake on long downhill.

- If the weather is cold: Start the vehicle and wait a few seconds before moving the gear lever out of **P** or **N**, then shift into **D** or **R** to prevent the vehicle from shutting off.

GEAR CONTROL



Do not place your foot on the accelerator pedal to remain stationary on an uphill grade.

There is a risk of overheating the automatic transmission.



Collisions between the underside of the vehicle and an obstacle (such as a curb between a sidewalk and a driveway) when the vehicle is in reverse can cause damage to the vehicle (including deformation of the rear suspension). If a collision occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized service center to prevent accidents while driving.

Neutral parking (N position parking)

In situations where parking space is tight, when moving through an automatic car wash, or during vehicle towing, you may need to use Neutral parking (N position parking).

With autohold enabled, the electronic parking brake automatically engages and neutral parking is not possible, so you must disengage Autohold.

How it works:

- The vehicle must operate only on level ground when it is fully stopped.
- Touch the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen, then swipe down from top to bottom to select the [My control] screen, then select [Auto Hold] and [Activate Auto parking brake when gear is N] to [Off]. ➔ 226

- If the electronic parking brake is engaged, manually disengage it by pressing the electronic parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal. ➔ 120

- You should see the electronic

parking brake indicator light  turn off on the instrument panel.

- With the brake pedal depressed, move the shift stalk into **N**.
- Press and hold the vehicle START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal to turn off the vehicle.
- Release the brake pedal, make sure the vehicle is not moving, and exit.



– The remote start feature does not work in neutral park.

- In neutral park, press and hold the LOCK button on your key to close and lock the windows if they are open.



Neutral parking should be avoided at all costs as it can cause your vehicle to move. When neutral parking, be sure to park on a level surface and make sure the vehicle does not move after parking.

Maintenance

Refer to the scheduled maintenance intervals or contact an authorized service center to determine if the automatic transmission requires a periodic inspection.

If no maintenance is required, you do not need to top off the oil.

GEAR CONTROL



If the engine stops, brake assist, power steering, and safety devices such as airbags and pretensioners may not function.



Using the accelerator pedal to hold a stop on a steep incline, or repeatedly driving aggressively, such as hard launches and rapid acceleration, can cause the transmission to overheat and engage transmission protection mode. At this point, the instrument panel displays a warning message for the transmission overheating.

If you see this warning message, immediately apply the brakes, hold the gear lever in **P**, and bring the vehicle to a stop until the warning message disappears. You can resume driving after the warning message disappears. If the warning message continues to display, have your vehicle towed immediately to an authorized service center for inspection.

PARKING BRAKE

Brake

If you continue to brake with the brake pedal on a long downhill, the brake system may overheat and the braking power may decrease. In this case, if possible, put the transmission into manual mode and shift to a low gear to allow the engine brake to work.

If the lower part of the wheel rim or more is submerged in water due to washing the car or heavy rain, the brake system may get wet and the braking power may decrease. Therefore, if the traffic conditions and speed limit allow, lightly press the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.



There should be no objects on the floor near the driver's seat. Objects could get under the brake pedal and interfere with braking.

Brake pads

If the front brake pads are worn beyond the limit, a metallic noise will be heard from the disc. This is not a

malfunction, but rather an indication that the pads need to be replaced.

Check the wear status of the front and rear brake pads according to the inspection cycle and replace the brake pads at an approved dealer if necessary.



Avoid using engine brakes abruptly on slippery surfaces. This can reduce vehicle steering and lead to a risk of accident.



Depending on certain driving conditions or weather, your brakes may make noise when you apply the brakes.



If you continue to ride without replacing the brake pads when they are worn out, the discs will be damaged and you will have to press the pedal harder to achieve the same braking distance.

Multi collision brake (MCB)

If a collision occurs that is severe enough to deploy the airbag, the vehicle's brake system may be activated automatically. This function can reduce the vehicle's speed and potentially prevent or reduce the severity of subsequent collisions.

For this function to work, the brake system must be in good working order after the first collision.

While the function is in operation, the stop lamp and emergency flashers will illuminate and the brake system may make noise. The emergency flashers will also continue to flash even after the vehicle has stopped.

If the driver determines that braking is not appropriate, the system can be deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal.

PARKING BRAKE

Electronic parking brake



Manual release of the electronic parking brake

Press the brake pedal when the vehicle's START/STOP button is in mode II or when the vehicle is in the started state.

Pressing the e-parking brake lever **1** releases the e-parking brake and

the e-parking brake indicator  on the instrument panel extinguishes.

Automatic release of electronic parking brake

With the vehicle started, seat belts fastened, and the electronic parking brake engaged, the gear lever is in the drive position and the accelerator pedal is lightly pressed, the electronic parking brake automatically disengages and the electronic park-

ing brake indicator  on the instrument panel turns off.

Manual operation of electronic parking brake

Pulling the electronic parking brake lever **1** upward while the vehicle is stopped completes the manual operation and illuminates the electron-

ic parking brake indicator  on the instrument panel.

If the indicator does not light, contact an authorized workshop as soon as possible.

Setting automatic operation

Swipe down from the top left of the central screen to select [My control], then you can select [Deactivate Auto parking brake when gear is N] or [Activate Auto parking brake when gear is N] feature. ➔ 226

To prevent the electronic parking brake from automatically applying when the vehicle's engine is stopped, do the following with the [Deactivate Auto parking brake when gear is N] selection:

- Shift the shift stalk to the **N** position.
- Make sure that auto hold is not controlling the vehicle (indicator

light  is off).

- If the auto hold indicator is illuminated, release the brake pedal and press it again deeply enough to release auto hold, or disable the auto hold feature from the My control on the center screen.
- Press and hold the vehicle START/STOP button to stop the engine.



Even if you select the [Deactivate Auto parking brake when gear is N], the electronic park-

ing brake automatically engages when you turn off the ignition while Auto Hold is controlling the vehicle (indicator

light  on the instrument panel).

PARKING BRAKE



Parking will not be released if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

Operating faults

If the electronic parking brake indi-

cator flashes  on the instrument panel, there is a malfunction in the system. Contact an authorized service center.



Before exiting the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is engaged. The indicator

light  on the instrument panel illuminates to show that the parking brake is engaged.



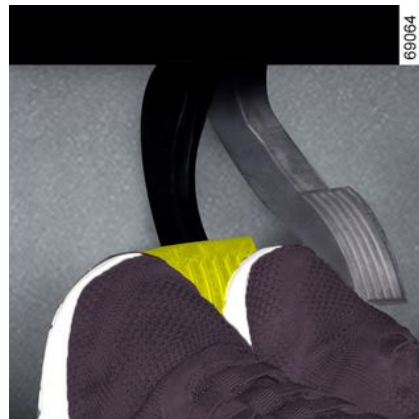
Do not stop with the gear lever not in **P**. If you are stopped with the engine running and the gear lever engaged, you may accidentally accelerate the vehicle. **This could cause an accident.**



If the indicator lights and warning sounds do not function properly, something is wrong with the instrument panel. Immediately park the vehicle safely, make sure it is properly secured, and contact an authorized service center.



If the incline is steep, keep the gear lever in **P** and use a brace to secure the vehicle.



If you experience unintentional acceleration while driving, take your foot off the pedal and press the brake pedal firmly with both feet. If the vehicle does not slow down when the brake pedal is depressed, quickly apply the electronic parking brake (pull and hold the electronic parking brake lever **1** until the vehicle comes to a stop).

PARKING BRAKE

Autohold

Vehicle stopped (e.g., at a red light, an intersection, a traffic jam, or on an incline), the function ensures braking force even when the driver releases the brake pedal.

The braking force is released as soon as the driver accelerates sufficiently with gear engaged.

Activation

You can activate the [Auto Hold] function by selecting the [My control] screen by swiping down from the top of the center screen to the left of the clock from top to bottom, and then activating the [Auto Hold] function. → 226 When you activate this function, the driver's door closes when the engine is running and the function is activated when the seat belt is fastened.

Deactivation

You can deactivate the [Auto Hold] feature from the [My control] screen on the center screen.

 – Start the vehicle and close the front seat door, then fasten your seatbelt. Once the auto hold function is activated, if the vehicle speed is 0, you press the brake pedal and the auto hold function is engaged, and if the gear lever is not in the **R** position, the auto

hold indicator light  will illuminate on the instrument panel.

– If you lightly press the accelerator pedal or press the brake pedal more firmly, Park automatically disengages and the auto hold indicator on the instrument panel extinguishes.

– If Autohold lasts longer than about two minutes, it automatically switches to the electric parking brake and the parking brake light  illuminates.



If the driver's seatbelt is not fastened, the parking brake will not be released.



Upon each start-up, the function continues the mode set at the time the engine was last switched off.



Before exiting the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is applied. The indicator

light  on the instrument panel illuminates to indicate that the parking brake is applied. The indicator and warning lights turn off when the doors are locked.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

Driving advice

Actual fuel economy varies depending on your vehicle's driving conditions, equipment, and driving style. To optimize your fuel economy, keep in mind the following.

Depending on your vehicle's specifications, the following features can improve fuel economy and help you drive more environmentally friendly.

- Rev counter ➔ 79
- Trip computer logs
- ECO mode ➔ 209
- Stop and Start function ➔ 111

Depending on your vehicle's specifications, the multimedia system displays this information.



Driving advice, Eco-driving

- Drive carefully until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.
- Driving at high speed has a strong impact on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Dynamic driving involving heavy and frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.
- Avoid carrying unnecessary loads to conserve fuel.
- Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in

advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.

- Do not over rev the engine in the intermediate gears. You should always use the highest gear possible.
- To avoid overloading the engine, always drive with the gear lever in the optimal gear position.
- On vehicles with a DCT transmission, it is recommended to keep the gear lever in the **D** position. Additionally, do not leave the gear lever in the **N** position when going down a hill, as it can be difficult to react to sudden hazards
- Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on level ground. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
- Shifting the gear lever into P or N and pressing the accelerator pedal to high RPM before turning off the ignition is unnecessary for your vehicle.
- Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through water if it is higher than the lower edge of the wheel rim.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

If the brake system gets wet, braking power may decrease, increasing the risk of an accident, so do not drive through water. After crossing a river or a puddle, the braking performance may be impaired.

In such cases, be mindful of the surrounding traffic and drive at a low speed while gently pressing the brake pedal several times until the braking performance returns to normal.



Driver obstruction

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, at-

tached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.

The pedals may become obstructed, or they could get wedged in the mat, potentially leading to serious accidents.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment



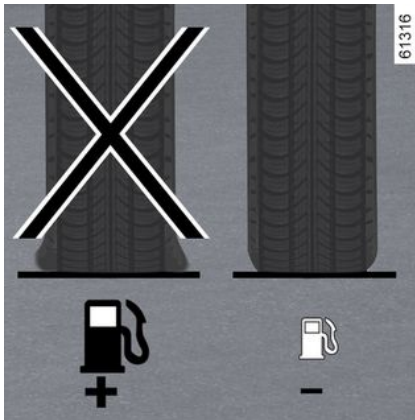
- Favour ECO Mode.
- Electricity is fuel. switch off all the electrical components when they are not genuinely needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
- Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 62 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.
- Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.
- When using air conditioning, it is normal for fuel consumption to increase (especially in cities). Switch

off the air conditioning when it is not required.

- Set to outside air intake and drive with the windows closed.
- If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.
- Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
- Avoid using the vehicle for "door-to-door" calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because in such conditions the engine never reaches its optimal operating temperature.
- When driving, familiarize yourself with the route to your destination in advance or use the navigation system to drive efficiently.

DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

Tyres



- An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
 - To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door.
- ➔ 269
- The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during its production, usage and at the end of its service life.

We are also committed to beautifying the planet we live on by voluntarily participating in environmental activities that benefit the planet by reducing inefficient energy use.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and re-using waste).

Emissions

This vehicle is manufactured in compliance with the air quality preservation act and the noise and vibration control act applicable to passenger cars. To ensure optimal performance of the emission control device, it is essential to have emission control-related inspections performed at authorized service centers.

Evaporative emissions control system

The evaporative gases from the fuel tank are stored in a canister and sent to the intake when the engine is running, preventing them from being released into the atmosphere for combustion.

- Canister: A casing containing activated carbon to capture the evaporated fuel gases from the fuel tank to prevent them from being released into the atmosphere.
- Purge control solenoid valve: It controls the evaporated gas of the fuel stored in the canister to be sucked into the cylinder according to the operating conditions of the vehicle according to the signal from the electronic control unit.

Recycling

Your vehicle has been designed to minimize its environmental impact throughout its lifecycle using the best available technologies.

Your vehicle is more than 95% recyclable. To make it easier to recycle, we have made numerous innovations to the design of your vehicle and the materials used.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes

many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too.

- Worn parts and components that are replaced during routine vehicle maintenance, such as batteries, oil filters, and air cleaner filters, as well as oil and containers holding oil (whether empty or containing residual oil), must be disposed of through specialized companies.
- Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.
- Worn electrical and electronic components that are replaced (such as batteries) must not be thrown away as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.
- Always follow the law.

MAINTENANCE AND ANTIPOLLUTION ADVICE

Maintenance and antipollution advice

Your vehicle is designed to reduce harmful exhaust gas emissions and save energy.

Furthermore, by virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current anti-pollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved dealer, in

accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

- **Ignition:** no adjustment is needed.
- **Spark plugs:** for optimum fuel economy, efficiency and performance, the specifications which have been laid down by our Design Department must be strictly applied.

If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an authorised dealer for this.

- **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment is needed.
- **Air filter, fuel filter:** a choked element hinders performance. It must be replaced.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's exhaust gas antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into

the atmosphere or mechanical damage may occur.



This indicator light on the instrument panel indicates possible faults in the system:

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

When fitted to the vehicle, this system notifies the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

Operating principle

The system (TPMS) wirelessly senses the pressure in each tyre.

Warning light  comes on steady to alert the driver in the event of insufficient pressure (deflated wheel, punctured tyre, etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid, do not rely on the system as a substitute.

The function does not replace the driver, and the driver must always pay attention to the condition of the tyres.

It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

If there is a malfunction in the system, please have it checked at an authorized service center immediately.

Operating conditions

This system (TPMS) measures the current tyre pressure after driving the vehicle at a speed of over 30 km/h for a certain period of time and displays the pressure on the instrument panel. The pressure shown immediately after starting the vehicle, following a parking period of more than 20 minutes, reflects the pressure be-

fore parking. When driving at a speed of over 30 km/h, the tyre pressure is updated to the latest reading and displayed on the instrument panel.

If the TPMS status light is always on, it indicates that one or more tyres are receiving abnormal tyre pressure. At this point, you should park the vehicle as soon as possible, check the tyre pressure, and fill the tyres to the correct pressure. The cold tyre pressure is indicated on the vehicle's tyre pressure label. ➔ 269

Your vehicle's tyre pressure monitoring system can alert you to abnormal tyre pressures, but it is not a substitute for normal tyre maintenance. If the TPMS status light comes on, immediately reduce your speed and avoid sharp turns and hard braking. Pull off the road as soon as possible to a safe stop and check your tyres and tyre pressure.

In the following situations, the system risks coming into action late or not functioning correctly:

- Certain driving conditions (such as Sport mode, winter or soft roads);
- system not reset after reinflation or any operation on the wheels;
- If the sensors are not installed after all four tyres are replaced with

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

snow tyres when the vehicle is driven in winter.



The sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) cannot be immediately detected by the system.

In certain cases, the related message and the TPMS light appears on the instrumental panel if:

- metallic films are attached on the windshield
- in area where strong electromagnetic waves are generated such as police stations, broadcast stations, military facilities or transmitting towers
- electric accessories are being used such as laptop, mobile phone, charger, navigation, air purifier, remote start device, wireless communication device

The system may work if the condition is released.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label

located on the edge of the driver's door).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, **the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI)**.

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by the brand network; otherwise, there is a risk of the system being activated late or not working correctly. ➔ 266

After each change of wheel/tyre, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reset of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre repair product

Only use equipment approved by the brand network; otherwise, there is a risk of the system being activated late or not working correctly.

TRANSMISSION: 4-WHEEL DRIVE

(Depending on the vehicle)

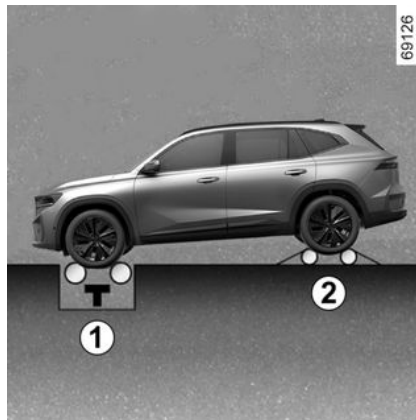
The drive system of this vehicle is either two-wheel drive or adaptive all-wheel drive, depending on the vehicle specification, and for all-wheel drive specifications, no manual operation is required. For all-wheel drive specifications, the system can intelligently switch between two-wheel drive and all-wheel drive modes depending on the vehicle operating conditions.

When driving on better roads, the vehicle intelligently switches to 2WD mode to ensure comfort and economy. When driving on slippery, muddy, snowy, sandy, or complex roads, the adaptive all-wheel drive system can respond quickly when starting, climbing, accelerating at medium to high speeds, and making tight turns.

It switches between two-wheel drive and four-wheel drive, intelligently distributes torque, ensures traction on all four wheels, achieves the best possible driveability and safety, and ensures the stability and comfort of the vehicle.

Note: As your all-wheel drive vehicle is driven at a constant speed or shifted, the automatic transmission learns on its own to increase durability and maintain peak functionality.

Shifts may not be smooth during initial driving, but the quality of shifts improves with repeated cruising and shifting.



Other notes

When conducting the "speedometer tolerance exceeding test" as part of the vehicle's regular inspection, vehicles with full-time four-wheel drive must be tested using a roll tester designed for four-wheel drive (4WD). If the test is performed using a roll tester for two-wheel drive (2WD) vehicles, there is a risk of damage to the internal components of the transfer case and potential safety hazards due to vehicle detachment, so caution is required.

However, if it is unavoidable to perform the test on the Roll Tester for 2WD, please observe the following procedures.

- Check the tyre pressure regulations.
- Position the front wheels on the first speedometer test roll tester **1**.
- Release the parking brake.
- Place the rear wheels on the second free roll device **2**.
- To prevent vehicle detachment and safety accidents during the inspection, conduct the test from a position away from the front of the vehicle.

TRANSMISSION: 4-WHEEL DRIVE



- If the instrument panel displays a four-wheel drive system error message, contact an authorized service center as soon as possible.
- If the instrument panel displays a message about the all-wheel drive system overheating, it may be due to the all-wheel drive system repeatedly activating and overheating when driving the vehicle on sandy, slippery, or snowy roads. In this case, you should stop operating your vehicle. To restore all-wheel drive capability in the shortest amount of time, select AUTO HOLD or engage the gear lever in **P** or **N** and wait for the all-wheel drive system to cool down. After waiting at least 15 minutes, restart your vehicle after the system has returned to a normal state.

- If the overheating message displays more than two times and you are still unable to correct the problem, stop all attempts and contact an authorized service center.

- For vehicles equipped with a four-wheel drive system, trailers for two-wheel drive vehicles are not permitted under any circumstances.

- Fluids in the torque manager, power take-off, rear drive system, etc. do not need to be changed.

- Do not arbitrarily add fender aprons to the outside of the all-wheel drive system to prevent overheating and additional anomalies due to poor heat dissipation.



Four-wheel drive

- Regardless of which mode is selected, do not start the vehicle if the front wheels are turned by jacking up or rollers, etc. and only the rear wheels are in contact with the ground.

- Always use only the designated spare tyre.

- Tyre chains must be installed on the front wheels only.

- Do not over-rely on all-wheel drive. Do not drive aggressively in hazardous areas.



- Always use tyres of the same product, size, and contact surface pattern on all four wheels. Using different sizes of tyres on the front and rear wheels can cause serious damage to the tyres, gearbox, transfer case, and rear differential gears.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

Driver correction devices and aids

Depending on the vehicle, they may include:

- **an anti-lock braking system (ABS);**
- **electronic stability control (ESC) with traction control;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **hill start assistance;**
- **hill descent control.**



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle. Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. It is still essential to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front, etc.).



ABS is designed to ensure your vehicle's safety and steering when braking, not to shorten stopping distances. On bumpy, gravelly, or snowy roads, stopping distances may be longer than in a vehicle without ABS. When driving on these types of roads, slow down and leave plenty of following distance, especially if you are driving at low speeds.

Operating faults

If a problem occurs with the ABS system, a warning light will illuminate on

the instrument panel  and the brake system will operate without ABS. Drive your vehicle safely to an authorized workshop as soon as possible.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS



In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal.

There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.



Your braking systems are partially operational. If the ABS warning

light  and the

brake warning light  are both illuminated while driving, it indicates a serious issue with the braking system. **It is dangerous to brake suddenly**, and it is essential to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow and then call an approved dealer.

Electronic stability control (ESC)

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares the direction selected by the driver and the actual direction of the vehicle and corrects this as necessary by applying the brakes selectively and/or acting on the engine power. If the system is

triggered, the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel. You may feel a slight vibration while it is operating, which is normal.



After starting the vehicle, noise may occur due to the initial function check of the ABS or ESC during departure, and this is normal.

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away, accelerating, or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

Disabling ESC

In some situations (driving on very soft ground such as snow or mud, or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine power to limit wheelspin.

In this case, you can disable the ESC function to increase engine drive to make it easier to start.

You can disable the function by swiping down from top to bottom on the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen to select the [My control] screen, and then press the [ESC OFF] button. ➔ 226

You may want to disable the ESC feature in the following cases:

- When the vehicle is driving on snowy or slushy roads

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

- When the vehicle is stuck in a muddy area and needs to move back and forth
- When the vehicle is driving with tyre chains

You should drive with ESC enabled because driving with ESC disabled can cause your vehicle to skid on slippery surfaces or when you need to make sharp turns, and can make back roads and turns difficult to navigate.



Do not disable ESC (including TCS) when the feature is engaged.

The vehicle may skid abruptly, increasing the risk of an accident.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the warning lights appear on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.



If your vehicle is on a rotating table or other moving object, such as at the entrance to a parking garage, while the engine is running, the ESC light may illuminate. Restart the vehicle after the vehicle is off of the rotating table or other moving object.

Emergency brake assist (EBA)

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking system immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS control.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

The emergency hazard lights may activate during sudden braking, depending on the vehicle specifications.

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Braking anticipation

Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

When using the cruise control:

- if you use the accelerator pedal when you release it, the system may be triggered;
- if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the warning light is illuminated on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS



These features are additional aids that allow you to control the behavior of your vehicle in extreme driving situations to adapt to the driving conditions. However, these features are not a substitute for the driver, cannot increase the performance limits of the vehicle, and cannot allow the driver to maneuver quickly. Therefore, the driver's attention or responsibility when operating the vehicle is critical in any case. The driver must always be prepared for any unexpected situations that may arise while driving.

Hill start assistance (HSA)

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes

are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

If the accelerator pedal is not pressed or the electronic parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle can slide backward on an incline after approximately 2 seconds, so you should drive carefully when starting on an uphill grade.

System operation

Hill-start assist is automatically activated under the following conditions.

- When the gear lever is in the **D** (Drive) or **R** (Reverse) position and climbing a hill.
- press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop on the slope.

System deactivation

The hill start assist feature is deactivated under the following conditions.

- When the gear lever is in the **N** (Neutral) or **P** (Park) position, or when driving on a flat road.
- When the ESC (Electronic stability control) system indicator light is illuminated on the dashboard.



The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling

backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.). Always drive cautiously and carefully.

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards, as there is a risk of serious injury.

The Hill Start Assist function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces, such as icy roads, muddy terrain, or steep inclines.

Risk of serious injury.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

Hill descent control (HDC)

By limiting engine torque and applying brakes, the vehicle can descend steep slopes at a constant speed without driver intervention.

Activating/deactivating the system

Swipe down from the top left of the central screen to select the [My control] screen, then activate or deactivate the [Hill descent control] feature. ➔ 226

When this feature is activated, the

indicator light  on the dashboard will illuminate in white.

After the feature is activated, automatic braking will engage when the vehicle speed is below 40 km/h on a slope, helping to maintain a constant speed while descending. While the hill descent control is managing

the speed, the indicator light  will illuminate in green.

While driving downhill, the driver can control the descent speed by pressing the accelerator or brake pedal, with the speed adjustable in the range of approximately 4~40 km/h.

If the vehicle speed increases to approximately 40-60 km/h, the feature may be temporarily interrupted until it decreases to 4-40 km/h.

This feature can be deactivated from the central screen or will automatically deactivate if the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h.

The function may also be temporarily disabled in the following situations due to excessive brake temperature.

- When the hill descent control (HDC) feature is activated and the

indicator light  on the dashboard illuminates in yellow, the system will become unavailable.

- When the hill descent control (HDC) feature is deactivated and the function is activated on the central screen, the indicator light on the dashboard will not illuminate, and the system will be unavailable.



This feature is an additional driving assistance function.

It cannot replace the driver. Therefore, the driver is responsible for paying attention to driving and must always be ready to apply the brake. The HDC system cannot control the vehicle speed on all steep slopes and road conditions. Please be prepared to press the brake pedal at any time to reduce speed.

Failure to do so **may result in serious accidents or injuries.**

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Lane keeping assist

The lane keeping assist (LKA) system uses a front camera, front radar, and rear side radar to recognize lanes, pedestrians, and approaching vehicles from both the front and rear. It calculates the distance between the vehicle and the left/right lanes, as well as approaching vehicles, at speeds of 50 ~ 180 km/h to help maintain lane position.

If the vehicle drifts out of the lane or there is a collision risk with pedestrians or vehicles in adjacent lanes, the system provides braking assistance to prevent lane departure and avoid collisions, reminding the driver to stay within the lane. This system includes lane departure warning (LDW), lane keeping assist (LKA), and emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA).

When using this system, the driver must always keep both hands on the steering wheel.

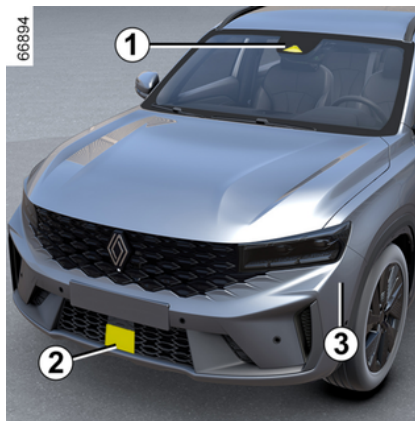
This system should only be used on highways and urban arterial roads, and the driver must remain focused on driving.

While using this system, you should grip the steering wheel and pay attention to the road and surrounding

traffic. Do not use this feature on urban roads, construction zones, narrow streets, or roads with bicycles or pedestrians. Do not rely on this system to determine the appropriate driving path. Always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions may result in property damage, serious bodily injury, or death.

If the electronic stability control (ESC) is turned off, the lane keeping assist (LKA) and emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA) will not function.

Location of camera 1 and radars 2 and 3



This system uses a front camera **1**, front radar **2**, and side radar **3**.

When the vehicle is powered on, the system begins a self-check, during which the system functions are not available.

Please ensure that the front camera and front/side radar areas are clean. Environmental conditions such as dirt in the areas where the system functions, rain, or faint lane markings can affect the system's performance. If there is a malfunction, related messages may appear on the instrument panel.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



You can **retake control of the vehicle** at any time by operating the steering wheel.

Function types

- Lane departure warning (LDW): The system alerts the driver when the vehicle unintentionally drifts out of its lane, including both already occurred and imminent lane departures.
- Lane keeping assist (LKA): When the vehicle approaches the lane edge and is at risk of departing the lane, torque is applied to the steering wheel to help the driver regain control and steer the vehicle back into the lane.



If you attempt to change lanes without activating the turn signal after the lanekeeping assist (LKA) is activated, torque may be applied to the steering wheel.

- Emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA): Vehicles equipped with this

system help the vehicle return to its original lane in the following situations:

- When the vehicle is at risk of veering off the road or colliding with the edge of a crossable road.
- When unintentionally drifting out of the lane poses a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles.
- When unintentional lane departure presents a risk of collision with vehicles behind.
- When unintentional lane departure poses a risk of collision with pedestrians in adjacent lanes.



This system cannot handle all situations under every type of traffic, weather, and road conditions.

This system cannot detect roadside fences, guardrails, or similar obstacles.

The system is activated only in situations with a high risk of collision, so do not wait for this feature to intervene.

Drivers must always maintain attention and judgment to drive safely, keep a proper distance from other vehicles, and comply with current traffic laws.

Activation/deactivation

On the left menu of the central

screen, select [My apps]  - [Smart Pilot]-[Active driver assist]-[Lane keeping assist]. From there, you can activate or deactivate [Lane keeping assist], [Lane departure warning], and [Emergency lane keeping assist]. (For [Lane departure warning], sound and vibration settings are available.)

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Alternatively, you can swipe down from the top left of the central screen to select [My control], then set [Lane keeping assist] to activate or deactivate the [Lane departure warning] function. You can also select [My control] - [Lane departure warning] to activate or deactivate the [Lane departure warning] function. ➔ 226

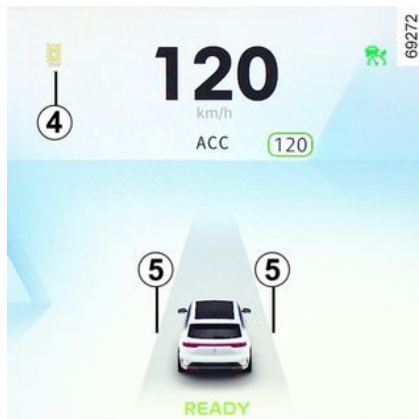
When the lane departure warning (LDW) and lane keeping assist (LKA) functions are activated, the LKA indicator light on the instrument panel will illuminate in green.

The emergency lane keeping assist (ELKA) is automatically activated every time the vehicle is started. The lane departure warning (LDW) and lane keeping assist (LKA) will return to the settings from the previous start each time the vehicle is restarted.



You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

Operation



Due to the limitations of sensor performance, the curvature of the lane may be inaccurately detected (e.g., a straight road may be displayed as a curved road).

The system displays information about the system's operating status on the instrument panel.

When the lane departure warning (LDW) or lane keeping assist (LKA) is activated, the lane keeping assist

system indicator light **4**  will illuminate in green. If there is a malfunction in the system, the indicator light will illuminate in yellow.

Lane indicator light 5

The lane indicator light **5** will be displayed on the instrument panel depending on the following conditions:

- Not displayed: The system cannot detect the lane.
- Gray: The system is not activated.
- White: The system is in standby mode.
- Red: The system is active.
- Blue: The system has intervened by applying torque to the steering wheel.

"Keep control" Warning

When the system is activated, the driver must always keep both hands on the steering wheel. If the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel when it is first activated, no alert message will be displayed on the instrument panel. If hands are not detected again after the system is reactivated, the system will issue a warning sound and display a message on the instrument panel to hold the steering wheel.

Once both hands are detected, the alert displayed on the instrument panel will disappear, and the system will continue to operate.

Issues such as abnormal tyre pressure, four-wheel drive alignment errors, mismatched tyres, or non-standard tyres can lead to abnormal

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

system performance. The driver should only use this system when the vehicle is in normal condition.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional. Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- Poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface...);
- there are out-of-lane markings or lane-like markings around the lane; or shadows from objects around the road, such as medians, guardrails, noise barriers, or surrounding vegetation, obscure the lane;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends, etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the system might react incorrectly or not react at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

- the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
- the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel, etc.);

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

- Poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.);
- If you randomly apply force to one side of the steering wheel and release both hands at the same time.

System limitations

The following road conditions can reduce system performance or make it inoperable. The driver must remain alert at all times.

- The system cannot be applied on roads with excessively small curve radii.
- The system is not applicable on roads where lanes are not visible.
- The system cannot be applied at intersections.
- The system does not apply to roads with vehicle markings (e.g., tyre tracks).
- The system does not apply to roads where lanes are increasing or decreasing.
- The system does not apply to roads with large differences between existing and new lanes.
- The system does not apply to pavements with potholes, unevenness, or irregularities.
- The system cannot recognize road markings (cones), so it does not apply to pavements under construction.
- The system does not work on ultra-wide/ultra-narrow roads.
- The system does not work on zigzag pavements.
- The system does not apply when visibility is reduced due to inclement weather.
- The view of the front camera, front radar, and blind spot radar must not be obstructed by contaminants. The system shuts down, especially when completely covered by snow, and shutdown information is displayed to the driver on the instrument panel.
- The installation of the front camera, front radar, and blind spot radar may be subject to vibration or shock, which can degrade system performance. At this time, the front camera, front radar, and blind spot radar must be recalibrated.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Lane change assist



Using information from the side and rear radar sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area **1**), the system detects the vehicle's rear blind spots and warns the driver:

- Blind spot warning (BSW)
- Rear collision warning (RCW)
- Occupant safe exit alert
- Rear cross traffic alert (RCTA)

When the vehicle is powered on, the system initiates a self-check, during which the system's functions are not available.

Ensure that zone **1** around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow,

etc.). If the radar areas are dirty or affected by weather conditions such as rain, it may impact the system's performance. If the camera or radar is limited or inoperable, related messages may appear on the instrument panel.

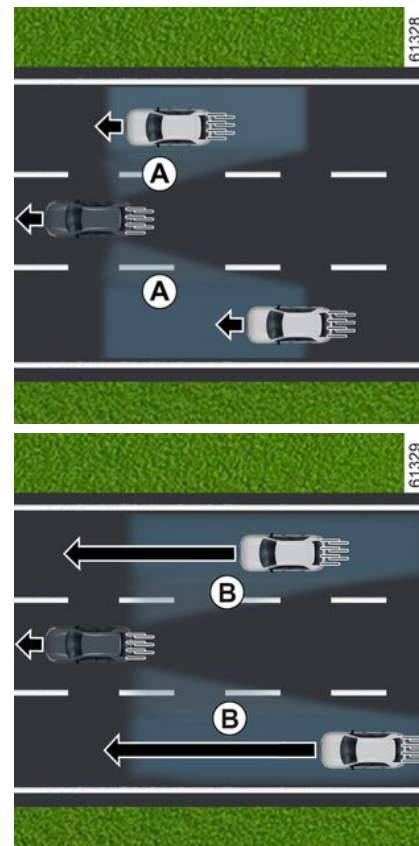
Blind spot warning (BSW)

The system alerts the driver to driving safety through the illumination/blinking of the outside mirror blind spot monitoring indicator, dashboard notifications, warning sounds, and the flashing of hazard warning lights.

When the START/STOP button is in Mode II or when the vehicle is started, the blind spot warning indicator

on the dashboard  lights up green, indicating that the system is functioning normally. If the blind spot warning indicator lights up red, it indicates a malfunction in the system.

- Please keep the surfaces on both sides of the rear bumper clean.
- This system is for driver assistance and cannot replace safe driving by the driver.
- Do not disassemble or replace the rear side radars.



Operation principle

Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

bumper (area **1**), the function warns the driver:

- When a vehicle is in the blind spot area **A** and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle; and/or
- When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle that is in the **B** area and driving faster than you on an adjoining lane.



Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

Activation/deactivation

On the central screen, select [My

apps]  -[Smart Pilot]-[Active Driver Assist in order, then activate or deactivate the function under [Blind Spot Warning] below [Lane Change Assist]. The activation/deactivation status of all functions will maintain the previous settings.

Alternatively, swipe down from the top left of the central screen to se-

lect [My control], then activate or deactivate [Blind Spot Warning].

➔ 226



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System limitations

The blind spot warning indicator lights up or blinks, and a warning sound is emitted from the system.

The blind spot warning function may have difficulty assisting the driver in the following situations:

- Adverse weather conditions such as rain or snow.
- It does not operate on stationary objects.
- It does not operate on pedestrians and bicycles.
- Sharp turns and open spaces.

Rear collision warning (RCW)

The rear collision warning support function can monitor objects behind the vehicle.

When a vehicle approaching quickly from the rear is detected, the hazard warning lights illuminate to alert the rear vehicle to slow down or maintain a safe distance. If the vehicle is stationary and the gear lever is in the **P**, **N**, or **D** position, the system will apply the brakes if there is a risk of a rear-end collision, reducing the risk of the vehicle sliding forward after a collision and preventing a secondary collision with the vehicle in front.

The rear collision warning support function operates when the gear lever is in the **P**, **N**, or **D** position, and it will apply emergency brakes when a hazard is detected. The detected targets for rear approach include:

- Vehicles
- Small electric vehicles or motorcycles.

Activation/deactivation

From the left menu on the central

screen, select [My apps]  -[Smart Pilot]-[Active Driver Assist]-[Pre-collision assist], and then activate or deactivate the [Rear Collision Warning] function.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Alternatively, swipe down from the top of the central screen to the left of the clock to select [My control], and then activate or deactivate the [Rear Collision Warning]. ➔ 226



System limitations

This function may not operate in the following cases:

- When a rear vehicle changes lanes at the last moment.
- When it is too late to detect an approaching vehicle in situations such as sharp turns, inclines, or short merging roads.
- When the relative speed of the rear vehicle exceeds approximately 72 km/h or is below approximately 10 km/h.

The rear collision warning function cannot prevent collisions. Drivers must pay attention to warnings and take appropriate actions to ensure safe driving.

Occupant safe exit alert

When the vehicle is stationary or moving at low speeds, the rear side radar detects approaching moving

objects from the side. If there is a risk of collision when opening the door, the blind spot warning indicator on the outside mirror illuminates or blinks, and a warning sound is emitted to alert the driver of the danger of opening the door.

This function primarily detects the following targets:

- Vehicles
- Small electric vehicles or motorcycles
- Bicycles
- Pedestrians (detection performance is not guaranteed)

Activation/deactivation

From the left menu on the central

screen, select [My apps]  -[Smart Pilot]-[Active Driver Assist]-[Pre-collision assist], and then activate or deactivate the [Occupant Safe Exit Alert].



System limitations

This function may not operate effectively in the following situations:

ations:

- Inclement weather such as rain or snow
- When the target object is stationary or moving slowly
- When a vehicle is approaching or departing quickly

If the vehicle has been turned off for about 3 minutes or is locked and powered off, this function will cease to operate.

Rear cross traffic alert (RCTA)

The rear cross traffic alert uses rear side radar to monitor approaching objects. If a collision risk is detected between the vehicle and rear vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians, the rear cross traffic alert alerts the driver to the danger through clear and accurate alarms. If the vehicle is reversing and the risk is high, the vehicle will perform emergency braking.

Activation/deactivation

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

From the left menu on the central screen, select [My apps]  - [Smart Pilot]-[Active Driver Assist]-[Pre-collision assist], and then activate or deactivate the [Rear Cross Traffic Braking].

Alternatively, swipe down from the top of the central screen to select [My control], and then activate or deactivate the [Rear Cross Traffic Braking]. ➔ **226**

This function operates during low-speed reversing. If a collision risk is detected, the rear cross traffic alert warns the driver with indicators (blind spot warning lights on the outside mirrors and hazard alerts on the central screen) and sound alarms (warning sounds on the central screen) to help prevent the vehicle from colliding with cross traffic when exiting a parking area.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning



This lane change assist system (blind spot warning, rear collision warning, safety exit warning, rear cross traffic alert) is an additional driving assistance feature.

Therefore, the driver's attention and responsibility are of utmost importance in all situations, and you should not rely solely on the system while driving.

Even in vehicles equipped with these systems, the driver must always directly check for other vehicles in the side and rear and remain vigilant to respond to sudden situations while driving. Always pay attention to ensure there are no moving obstacles such as children, animals, strollers, or bicycles, as well as small, fixed obstacles like stones or poles in the vehicle's path.

- The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If driving on a narrow lane, the system may warn you when a vehicle is detected further away than the nearest lane.
- The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.
- In the event of very bad weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, etc.), the system may be temporarily disrupted. Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Consult an approved dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional. Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

- complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

If the system behaves abnormally, contact an authorised dealer.

Limitation of the system operation

- The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- When turning into a bend, the radars may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.
- The function may warn you late when two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, side by side in the adjacent lanes (driving on a 3-lane road) and at a much higher speed than your vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle), the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.
- The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Active emergency braking

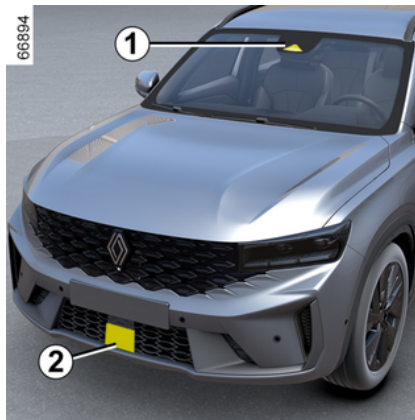
The Active emergency braking system (AEBS) alerts the driver of a potential collision risk with pedestrians, cyclists, or vehicles, enabling appropriate emergency maneuvers such as pressing the brake pedal or turning the steering wheel, while providing warnings through sound, images, and braking to facilitate these emergency actions.

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

- If the driver brakes late;
- If the driver's braking force is excessively weak;
- If the driver doesn't brake at all.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.

Location of camera 1 and radars 2



Using information from the front camera 1 and the front radar 2, the system determines the distance between your vehicle.

When the vehicle is powered on, the system begins a self-check, during which the system functions are not available.

Ensure that the front camera and front radar areas are clean. If the front camera or front radar becomes dirty or is affected by weather conditions such as rain, it may impact the system's performance. If the camera or radar is limited in operation or inoperable, a related mes-

sage may appear on the instrument panel.

This feature is a driver assistance function designed to enhance the convenience and safety of vehicle operation, but it cannot handle all situations under every traffic, weather, and road condition.

Drivers are encouraged to read all information related to this feature in this manual before using the system and to be aware of its limitations and necessary knowledge.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances

intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver must always operate the vehicle safely at an appropriate speed, maintain a proper distance from other vehicles, and comply with current traffic regulations.

No system can guarantee 100% normal operation in any situation. Therefore, do not intentionally drive the vehicle toward people or objects to test its performance, as this could result in accidents and injuries. For safety reasons, the system will not operate if the driver is not wearing a seatbelt.

Generally, the system operates in the background without the driver's awareness. When the system detects a potential danger, it may provide warnings or apply the brakes to protect the occupants. Due to performance limitations, the system may operate incorrectly.

The driver should always remain vigilant and aware of their surroundings. The system does not respond to animals, small vehicles (e.g., tricycles), vehicles with irregular

shapes, pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, or crossing vehicles.

If the vehicle experiences a collision or strong vibrations, the position of the front radar may shift, leading to decreased system performance. In severe cases, an error message may appear in the system. In such instances, you should contact an authorized service center for inspection as soon as possible.

The vehicles, pedestrians, situations, and roads recognized by the system can vary, so the system may not always maintain the same performance.

This feature does not activate at low vehicle speeds, meaning it will not intervene or apply the brakes when approaching a preceding vehicle or pedestrian at low speeds, such as when parking.

Settings

This system is activated by default every time the vehicle is powered on.

If there is a malfunction in the sys-

tem, a warning light  will illuminate on the instrument panel. You should contact an authorized service center for maintenance as soon as possible.

From the left menu on the central

screen, select [My apps]  -[Smart pilot]-[Active driver assist], then you can enable the [Automatic Emergency Braking System] feature under the [Pre-collision assist] section. You can also adjust the sensitivity under the [Front Collision Warning]

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

section. The previously set sensitivity is saved, so you do not need to set it each time.

"Warning anticipation": adjust the alert sensitivity level. To do this select:

- [Off]: Select this when no alerts are needed. In this case, no alerts will be triggered at speeds below 10 km/h, but alerts will occur at speeds above 10 km/h;
- [Late]: Short distance and relatively late timing;
- [Standard]: Average distance with timing between low and high;
- [Early]: Long distance and relatively quick timing.

If alerts are too frequent, you can lower the sensitivity to reduce the number of alerts.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Included features

When the system detects a hazard, it assists the driver in the following ways:

Distance warning (DW)

The distance warning operates in non-emergency situations. When the vehicle speed exceeds 65 km/h, it alerts the driver if the distance to the vehicle ahead is too short, prompting the driver to adjust their driving behavior and maintain an appropriate distance.

Front collision warning (FCW)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, if the system detects a potential collision risk, it notifies the driver of the potential collision risk through an alarm sound and warning messages on the instrument panel.

Emergency brake assist (EBA)

If a hazard occurs when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h, but the driver's current braking force is insufficient, the system increases braking force to help avoid or mitigate a collision.

Active emergency braking (AEB)

If a hazard occurs and the driver is unable to brake effectively, the system intervenes in a timely manner through the emergency braking assist feature to avoid or mitigate a collision. This feature can reduce the vehicle speed by up to 60 km/h.

Activation

System operating speed

The system operates when the front target is a vehicle and the vehicle speed is within the range of 4 ~ 150 km/h. If the speed is outside this range, the system will not operate.

When the front target is a pedestrian or a two-wheeled vehicle, the system operates when the vehicle speed is within the range of 4 ~ 90 km/h. If the speed is outside this range, the system will not operate.

Vehicle collision mitigation assist

The vehicle collision mitigation assist can help avoid or mitigate collisions with other vehicles. A primary application scenario is the rear-end collision of a moving vehicle.

When the forward collision warning function detects a risk of collision, it alerts the driver through an alarm sound, instrument panel messages, and emergency braking to encourage timely responses and reduce collision risks.

If the driver does not apply sufficient braking or fails to brake, the brake assist or front collision mitigation support actively intervenes to mitigate or avoid the collision, and messages will be displayed on the instrument panel along with an alarm sound.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Pedestrian collision prevention assist

The pedestrian collision prevention assist can help avoid or mitigate collisions with pedestrians. A primary application scenario is when a pedestrian crosses the road.

When the forward collision warning function detects a risk of collision, it alerts the driver through an alarm sound, instrument panel messages, and emergency braking to encourage timely responses and reduce collision risks.

If the driver does not apply sufficient braking or fails to brake, the brake assist or front collision mitigation support actively intervenes to mitigate or avoid the collision, and messages will be displayed on the instrument panel along with an alarm sound.

Cyclist collision prevention assist

The cyclist collision prevention assist can help avoid or mitigate collisions with cyclists. A primary application scenario is the crossing or rear-end collision involving a bicycle.

When the forward collision warning function detects a risk of collision, it alerts the driver through an alarm sound, instrument panel messages, and emergency braking to encour-

age timely responses and reduce collision risks.

If the driver does not apply sufficient braking or fails to brake, the brake assist or front collision mitigation support actively intervenes to mitigate or avoid the collision, and messages will be displayed on the instrument panel along with an alarm sound.

Obstacles detection

This system can distinguish and detect obstacles such as cars, trucks, buses, and pedestrians.

Detection of vehicles

The system can detect most vehicles that are either stationary or moving in the same direction.

At night, it can only detect vehicles within a certain range if their headlights are properly turned on.

Detection of pedestrians

The system achieves the best performance when it can detect clear information about the shape of pedestrians. This means that the system can clearly recognize a person's head, arms, shoulders, thighs, upper body, and lower body, combining these with standard human movements.

For example, if the color of a pedestrian's clothing contrasts sharply with the background color, the system can detect the pedestrian against the background.

If the contrast is low, the pedestrian may be detected late or not at all, meaning that warnings and braking may be delayed or not executed.

If a pedestrian is partially obscured, the clothing may make it difficult to determine their shape. Additionally, if the pedestrian is less than approximately 0.8 meters tall or carrying a large object, they may not be detected, preventing braking.

Detection of cyclists

Cyclists must be adults, and the bicycle should be an adult-sized product. The system can achieve optimal performance only when it detects distinct contour information of the human body and the bicycle. This means that the system can clearly recognize the bicycle, head, arms, shoulders, thighs, upper body, and lower body, integrating these with standard human movements.

If the cyclist is partially obscured, if there is poor background contrast, or if the bicycle is loaded with large objects, the system may fail to detect them, preventing braking from being executed.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Temporarily not available

The system may have limitations in certain situations.

Surrounding environment

Please note that the front camera and front radar may not detect all hazardous obstacles ahead in every situation.

Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, or fog can impair system performance. In such cases, some targets may not be detected, or detection may occur too late.

Strong sunlight, reflections, and extreme light contrasts can make it difficult for the driver to see visual warning signals and may also affect the detection capabilities of the front camera.

On slippery surfaces, the vehicle's braking distance increases, reducing the system's collision avoidance performance.

If the indoor temperature is very high, the front camera may temporarily shut down, and the system may not display warnings.

In complex driving conditions, the system may unnecessarily apply the brakes. For example, this can occur in construction zones, near railway crossings, around manhole covers,

or when water splashes or sprays in front of the vehicle.

Visibility of the front camera and front radar

In certain scenarios, such as roads with fences, tunnels, vehicle entrances and exits ahead, and sharp turns, the detection capability of the front radar may be affected.

To ensure normal operation of the system, keep the front camera, front radar, and surrounding areas clean. Do not place or attach anything in front of the front camera or front radar, as this may prevent the system from functioning properly.

In some cases, the field of view of the front camera and front radar may be limited. The system may detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists later than expected or may not detect them at all.

If the front camera is obstructed or its functionality is limited, performance may degrade or become unavailable.

To detect vehicles at night, the headlights and parking lights must be on and very bright.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 90 km/h, the warning and braking intervention functions for pedestrians and cyclists will be disabled.

Driver intervention

In the event of an emergency braking, the driver can deactivate the system operation at any moment, even if a collision is unavoidable, by:

- tapping the accelerator pedal;
or
- turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

While emergency braking is activated, the driver will need to apply greater force to the brake pedal.

The system will come to a stop when reversing.

Avoidance steering assist

When a collision with vehicles, two-wheeled vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians is detected in the direction of travel, the system assists the driver by providing steering torque support during evasive maneuvers, helping to avoid an accident.

Operation

The avoidance steering assist feature activates automatically when an imminent collision with an obstacle is detected and the driver initiates an evasive maneuver. While the driver performs the avoidance action, the system intervenes with torque in the power steering.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

This feature can operate when vehicle speeds are approximately 50 ~ 120 km/h.

If the front camera and front radar are not functioning, a warning light will illuminate on the instrument

panel , and the avoidance steering assist feature will not operate.



The avoidance steering assist feature amplifies the driver's steering ability only when it follows the driver's steering intentions and is sufficient to avoid a collision. The driver can manually disengage the avoidance steering assist system by steering the wheel in the opposite direction.



The driving assist system may control the brakes when necessary, and during this time, operational sounds may occur from the braking system.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Warning



The emergency braking assist system is designed to support safe driving, but it does not guarantee 100% collision prevention in all situations. Therefore, due to various external factors such as traffic conditions, road conditions, ambient light, and weather, there may be instances where the system fails to detect vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists.

Even when the brakes are activated by the emergency braking assist system, it may not achieve full braking depending on the movement of the vehicle in front, road surface conditions, traffic situations, and the surrounding environment.

In cases where emergency braking is necessary, the system can apply maximum braking force. For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.

This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver is responsible for adhering to speed limits and maintaining attention to driving. Therefore, do not rely solely on this feature under any circumstances. The driver should always be prepared to apply the brakes.

If braking is deemed necessary, do not wait for warnings or interventions from the emergency braking assist system; instead, apply the brake pedal to stop.

Never test the operation of the emergency braking assist system by directing it towards people, animals, vehicles, or objects. This could result in serious property damage or endanger lives.

If the sensors are out of their normal position due to a front collision or impact, the system may not operate normally, even if warning lights or messages do not appear on the instrument panel. Please visit an authorized service center for inspection.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 80 km/h, the system may not activate or display warnings for stationary vehicles ahead.

Depending on the direction and speed of the front vehicle or pedestrian, as well as the condition of the vehicle being controlled by the driver, the system may not operate or may only issue warnings.

During the operation of the emergency braking assist device, if you apply pressure to the accelerator pedal or turn the steering wheel, the emergency braking assist function will be disabled, even if there is a risk of collision.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

3

Emergency braking assist system

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

- the gear control is in Neutral position;
- when the parking brake is engaged;
- when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has started.

System servicing/repair

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation. In such cases, the driver should apply the brake pedal to reduce speed, such as:

- a complex environments (metal bridge, tunnel, etc.), roads where front cameras and radar sensors have difficulty accurately detecting objects (such as hilly roads and curves), and external protrusions on the rear of vehicles.
- when the vehicle in front of the driver moves to the adjacent lane and, after that, another vehicle suddenly appears in front of the driver's vehicle, or when a vehicle in the adjacent lane suddenly cuts in front of the driver, or when a vehicle next to the driver is detected by the front camera and radar sensors on a curved road.
- poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- etc.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Other driver precautions

- Drivers must always remain vigilant for potential hazards, even if no warnings are displayed or audible alerts are sounded.
- Due to speaker sounds and surrounding noise, drivers may not hear the system's warning alerts. Always stay alert.
- The emergency braking assistance system operates by assessing the risk level based on the distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, relative speed, and the driver's response. Do not attempt dangerous driving maneuvers that may interfere with the system's operation.
- For a vehicle to be detected at night, its headlights and taillights must be turned on brightly.
- Do not place, attach, or mount any objects in front of or around the windshield where the camera and radar units are located.
- Objects, snow, ice, or foreign substances on the camera sensor area may reduce functionality, cause the system to turn off, or prevent it from responding correctly.
- Never test the operation of the emergency braking assistance system by directing it toward people, animals, vehicles, or objects, as this may result in serious property damage or pose a risk to life.

Limitation of the system operation

- Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for approximately two to five minutes;
- Vehicles driving in the opposite direction do not affect the system;
- The radar and camera areas must be kept clean and free of any modifications to ensure the proper functioning of the system;
- The system may not respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes as effectively as to other vehicles;
- The system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
- To ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the complete outline of pedestrians or cyclists.

Therefore, the system cannot detect:

- pedestrians or cyclists in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
- partially visible pedestrians or cyclists
- pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm;
- Pedestrians or cyclists carrying large objects;

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

– etc.

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver, or may brake inadvertently.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

- If the stop lights are not functioning
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the front of the vehicle was damaged (impact, scratch on the radar, etc.);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- you are not driving on a paved road.

Halting the function

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

SPEED LIMITER



You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.



If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

Limited speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep slope, the system may not maintain the limit speed, and the vehicle may accelerate due to gravity. In this case, you should immediately press the brake pedal to reduce the vehicle's speed.

Switching off the function

Pressing the CNCL button **4** will change the system indicator from green to white, putting the system in standby mode.

When the system is in standby mode, pressing button **4** will turn the system off.

Deleting saved speed

The speed limit set by the speed limiter system will be deleted when the system or the vehicle ignition is turned off.



The speed limiter is independent of the brake function. Therefore, do not rely on this feature while driving under any circumstances. The driver must always be prepared to press the brake pedal.

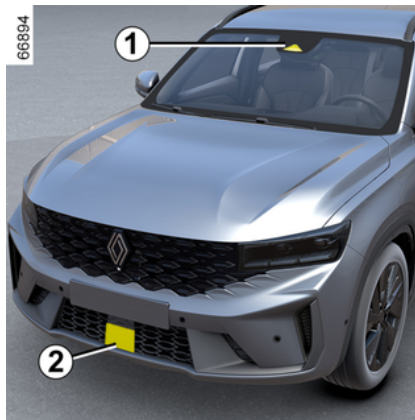
INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system can control your vehicle's speed in a range of 0 to 150 km/h, depending on your set speed and following distance.

Based on information from a radar or camera, the adaptive cruise control function enables you to maintain the speed selected, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a following distance with the vehicle in front in the same lane.

This system is recommended primarily for use on smooth, well-paved roads. However, the driver should always be prepared to take control of the vehicle in case of an emergency.

Location of the camera and radar



This system uses front camera **1** and front radar **2**.

The system uses the forward-facing radar to detect vehicles ahead and automatically adjusts its speed to maintain the following distance set by the driver. The driver can take control of the vehicle at any time, depending on the driving situation.

When the vehicle is powered on, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system begins a self-check, and no system features are available at this stage.

Camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Radar **2**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo, etc.).

Make sure the front camera **1** and front radar **2** areas are clean. The performance of the system can be affected if the front camera and front radar areas are dirty or affected by weather, such as rain. If the cameras or radar are limited or unavailable, a message may appear on the instrument panel.



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



This system is a convenience system, not an emergency warning and collision avoid-

ance system. The driver must remain in control of the vehicle at all times and assumes full driving responsibility for the operation of the vehicle. The driver must drive in accordance with laws and regulations.

The system does not operate against vehicles or objects crossing the driveway and detects only vehicles that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

Changes in vehicle attitude due to excessive loads can reduce the functionality of the system or render it inoperable.

If another vehicle crosses the lane at a low speed and enters in front of your vehicle, it may be too late for the system to respond. The driver must apply the brakes in time.

When your vehicle is overtaken by another vehicle driving at high speed and that vehicle temporarily moves in between you and the vehicle in front, you must brake in time.

The driver must adjust the following distance and set the system appropriately according to weather conditions, such as the flow of traffic ahead, rain, snow, etc. The driver must be able to actively control the vehicle at any time to ensure safety.

It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a distance from the vehicle ahead.

The system may struggle to maintain an appropriate distance from vehicles that are obscured by variations in ground relief or those that fall outside the detection areas of the camera and radar when driving uphill or downhill.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system cannot recognize pedestrians, tricycles, irregularly shaped loads, or deformed vehicles.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system cannot recognize stationary or slow moving vehicles and oncoming vehicles.

When the system is activated while the vehicle is stationary, the system recognizes fixed obstacles ahead of the vehicle and maintains a stationary position to ensure a safe departure of the vehicle and prevent collisions with stationary targets due to unexpected departures.

Fixed targets include, but are not limited to, speed bumps, trees, people, railings, etc.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system can assist the driver, but it can't drive for the driver. Even when the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is active, the driver must still drive carefully and obey traffic laws.

If the driver presses the accelerator pedal when the system is engaged, the driver takes control of the vehicle and the system's functions are disabled.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

When entering or exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed. **The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.**

Always be ready to take control of your vehicle when you come upon very slow-moving vehicles or vehicles that are close to your lane. The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

If the vehicle in front of you suddenly brakes, the system may not react in a timely manner or may react too slowly. In this case, the driver may lose control of the vehicle and may need emergency brake assist.

When entering a corner or bend, the radar and/or camera may be temporarily unable to detect the vehicle in front. **The system may trigger an acceleration.**

The driver must react appropriately based on the actual situation.

If the distance between the driving vehicle and the adjacent lane is too small or the vehicle in the adjacent lane is too close to the driving vehicle's lane, the system may react and apply the brakes.

If a vehicle in the adjacent lane jumps into the path of the driving vehicle, detection can be affected or delayed in some environments, such as low reflectivity of targets (pedestrians, two-wheelers, tricycles), electromagnetic interference, etc. The system may not be able to identify the target or accurately calculate the distance to the vehicle in front of it. In these situations, the system becomes unresponsive or experiences brake delays. The driver must actively control the vehicle.

The view of the front radar must not be blocked by contaminants, especially if it is completely covered by snow. The system shuts down and the driver is informed of the shutdown via the instrument panel.

The installation of the front camera and front radar can be affected by vibration or shock, which can reduce system performance. If this occurs, the front camera and front radar must be recalibrated.

The driver must be especially careful in the following situations.

- If the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is activated and the vehicle is determined to be departing from a stop, the system cannot detect and identify pedestrians, children, animals, two-wheelers, tricycles, or obstacles in front of it, and there is a risk of a serious collision. The driver must ensure that the area ahead is clear before activating the system.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

3

- If your vehicle is moving at a high speed, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system automatically accelerates the vehicle and shortens the distance to the vehicle ahead when the left turn signal is illuminated when overtaking on the left. If your vehicle enters the passing lane and there is no vehicle in front of you, the system accelerates to the set cruise control speed.
- The system cannot detect loaded items or mounted accessories protruding from the sides, rear, or roof of the target vehicle. The system should be turned off when the vehicle in front of you is carrying any of the special loads mentioned above or when overtaking such vehicles.
- Road construction rails or metal objects can interfere with the forward radar and cause malfunctions.
- Towing a trailer reduces the dynamics of the intelligent adaptive cruise control system.

- For your safety, do not use the system in poor visibility, on slopes, curves, or on slippery roads (such as snow, ice, moisture, or waterlogged areas).
- If the vehicle continues to move after the system asks the driver to take control of the vehicle, the driver must press the brake pedal.
- If the instrument panel prompts the driver to take control of the vehicle, the driver must immediately adjust the distance to the vehicle in front of them.
- The driver must always be ready to take control of the vehicle by accelerating or braking.
- The front radar is mounted under the front bumper. If the front radar is covered with dirt and the system is unable to operate, a message displays on the instrument panel. Clean it in time or have it checked by an authorized workshop.

- Make sure that objects such as license plates do not obstruct the front radar in front of and around you, otherwise the system may be affected.
- For vehicles that have been structurally modified, lowering the chassis height or changing the front license plate mounting board can affect the system.
- If the front camera is impaired, the system may be affected and unusable in poor lighting, directly under strong lighting, obstructed by objects, or in conditions where the lighting changes frequently.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Operation



On the instrument panel, press menu button **5** or **8** on the left side of the steering wheel to select intelligent adaptive cruise control. After selecting, the system goes into standby

and the indicator light  on the intelligent adaptive cruise control system on the intelligent adaptive cruise control system illuminates white.

Controls

The system control buttons are located on the left side of the steering wheel.

3 Intelligent driving buttons: activate and reactivate the system

4 Safe distance settings

5, 8 Driving assist system toggle button

6 Speed adjustment and confirmation buttons:

- Shortly swipe the button up to increase the speed in 1 km/h increments, and long press to increase the speed in 5 km/h increments.
- Shortly press the button down to decrease the speed by 1 km/h, long press to decrease the speed by 5 km/h.

Press the button to activate intelligent adaptive cruise control.

7 CNCL button: Cancels the system's operation.

To activate the intelligent adaptive cruise control system, the following conditions must be met.

- The intelligent adaptive cruise control system is selected.
- The gear lever position is **D**.
- The engine is running.
- All doors, tailgate, and bonnet are closed.
- The vehicle is in motion and the brake pedal is not depressed.
- There are no abnormalities in the brake system.

- The front camera and front radar are not hot, dirty, or malfunctioning.
- Electronic stability control (ESC) is activated.
- The electronic parking brake is released.
- The driver is wearing a seat belt.
- The driving modes are matched.

Activating features and setting speeds

When the vehicle is stationary, activate features and set speeds as follows.

- Select and activate the intelligent adaptive cruise control system. The intelligent adaptive cruise control system indicator on the instrument panel lights white.
- Press the brake pedal or activate the auto hold feature.
- Press the Intelligent drive button **3** or the speed adjust & confirm button **6** to activate the intelligent adaptive cruise control system. The intelligent adaptive cruise control system indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates green.
- If the brake pedal is released, the system can continue to hold the vehicle at a stop.
- The driver must press the Intelligent drive button or press the accelerator pedal to allow the Intelli-

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

gentadaptive cruise control system to control the vehicle's startup.

- The intelligent adaptive cruise control system controls the vehicle based on the set cruise control speed.

3

Activate and set the vehicle speed when the vehicle is in motion as follows.

- When you select the intelligent adaptive cruise control system, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates white.

- Press the intelligent drive button or the speed adjust & confirm button to activate the intelligent adaptive cruise control system. The set cruise control speed is 30 km/h. The intelligent adaptive cruise control indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates green. If your vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h, the set speed is 30 km/h. If the vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h, the set speed is the current vehicle speed.

Press the speed control and set button to set the desired speed.

As the speed of the vehicle in front of you changes during system operation, the instrument panel displays different distance statuses from the vehicle in front of you.

The instrument panel displays the distance to the vehicle ahead in real time, and the image of the vehicle ahead changes size based on the distance. When the intelligent adaptive cruise control system detects a vehicle ahead, the image of the vehicle ahead in the instrument panel appears blue in color. If the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the image of the vehicle ahead changes to yellow. If the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close and requires direct driver control, the image of the vehicle ahead becomes red. If the driver presses the accelerator pedal to take direct control of the vehicle, the image of the vehicle ahead is gray.

If the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is disabled, the system's indicator lights and set speed are displayed in white on the instrument panel.

If the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is enabled, the system's indicator lights and set speed are colored green on the instrument panel.

If there is a problem with the intelligent adaptive cruise control system, the system's indicator lights display gray on the instrument panel.

Also, if intelligent adaptive cruise control or active driver assist is not active, the set speed is not displayed after the first function selection after pressing the menu button on the left side of the steering wheel.

If the active safety interface is blocked by another interface, a small interface appears that displays feature information.

If the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is not active and there is no vehicle in front of you, the instrument panel does not display the vehicle in front of you. When a vehicle appears, it is grayed out in the instrument panel.

If the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is active and there is no vehicle ahead, the instrument panel does not display the vehicle ahead. When a vehicle appears, the instrument panel displays blue, yellow if the vehicle is close to the vehicle ahead, or red if the vehicle ahead is too close and requires direct driver control.

The following distance is the following distance set by the driver.

Adjusting the following distance

It is the driver's responsibility to set a safe following distance.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The driver can adjust intelligent adaptive cruise control's following distance based on the current road conditions. The following distance is the time it takes for your vehicle to travel to the current position of the vehicle in front of you at your current speed. It is calculated by dividing the following distance by the vehicle's speed.

The driver can decrease/increase the following distance from the vehicle in front by pressing the following distance adjustment button **4**. The following distance is composed of three levels: near, medium, and far. Whenever the vehicle is started, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system defaults to the far following distance.

The setting for the following distance is displayed on the instrument panel.

- long distance;
- intermediate distance;
- short distance.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

Displaying the following distance on the head up display

When intelligent adaptive cruise control detects a vehicle in front of you, an image of the vehicle is shown on the head up display.

The following distance to the vehicle in front of you appears as the number of bars.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system indicator light and set speed are displayed.

In all cases, the driver must maintain a sufficient braking distance from the vehicle ahead and be aware of traffic laws regarding minimum distances or shortest times. It is the driver's responsibility to comply with the law.

Intelligent adaptive cruise control speed control

Accelerating while using intelligent adaptive cruise control

You can accelerate in two ways:

- The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal. When the driver is in direct control of the vehicle, the instrument panel displays Active vehicle acceleration. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control

will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

- If the cruise control system is already active and you want to accelerate slightly, press the speed adjustment and confirmation button **6**. Each short press increases the vehicle speed by 1 km/h. A long press increases the vehicle speed by 5 km/h until the button is released. The maximum speed that can be set is 150 km/h.

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you want to overtake the vehicle in front and your speed is over 60 km/h, activating the direction indicators while the intelligent adaptive cruise control system is active temporarily reduces the following distance and triggers acceleration to facilitate overtaking.

To perform an overtaking manoeuvre, you must meet at least the following conditions:

- There must be a target vehicle in front of you.
- Your current vehicle speed must exceed 60 km/h.
- Your current lane is marked with a dotted line.
- The set speed must be high enough for safe overtaking.
- The left turn signal must be on.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Overtaking manoeuvre requires special attention from the driver, as unexpected acceleration can occur in the following situations. In overtaking manoeuvre, the driver must be prepared for sudden changes in conditions and take control of the vehicle in a timely manner.

- The vehicle is approaching a turning exit and the exit direction is the same as the normal passing direction.
- The speed of the vehicle in front of you has decreased before you enter the passing lane.
- The vehicle's speed has decreased in the passing lane.

Overtake assist mode requires special attention from the driver, as unexpected deceleration can occur in the following situations. In Overtake Assist mode, the driver must be prepared for sudden changes in conditions and take control of the vehicle in a timely manner.

- The speed of a vehicle in the passing lane is slower than your vehicle's speed.
- The distance between the vehicle in the passing lane and your vehicle is close.
- The vehicle in the passing lane is large and long.

In overtake assist mode, the driver must manually control the lane change.

This feature can operate in various situations beyond overtaking, so please be aware. For example, if you turn on the left turn signal to change lanes or enter another road, the vehicle may temporarily accelerate.

Stop and start

If the vehicle in front slows down, the system adapts its speed, if necessary to a complete stop (e.g. in heavy traffic). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front.

- If the stop lasts for less than five seconds, the vehicle will start again without any action required from the driver.
- If the stopping time exceeds approximately five seconds, for the vehicle to set off again it is necessary to either:
 - press the accelerator pedal;
 - press the button **3**.
- The maximum duration for maintaining the vehicle in a stopped state in stop and restart mode is approximately 3 minutes. If the stop exceeds around three minutes, the intelligent adaptive cruise control is deactivated.

– If the driver turns off the intelligent adaptive cruise control system while in stop and restart mode, the vehicle will not automatically restart. In this case, pressing the accelerator pedal will start the vehicle, and the driver must take control to drive safely.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system cannot detect stationary vehicles and is unable to apply braking for stopped vehicles.

Even after coming to a stop, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system can continue to control the vehicle's movement, which may result in the vehicle becoming uncontrolled. If the vehicle moves without control, it could lead to traffic accidents, causing serious injuries or fatalities.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control system can accelerate in the following situations, so drivers should remain vigilant and actively apply the brakes:

- If the system is following another moving vehicle and the target changes from a moving vehicle to a stationary one, the system may ignore the stationary vehicle and continue to drive at the speed set by the driver.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

– When following a vehicle at low speeds while turning at an intersection, the target may disappear due to the leading vehicle's turn, causing the system to accelerate based on the set speed.

Deceleration during system use

When the system is activated, to slightly decelerate, press the speed adjustment and confirmation button **6**. Each short press will decrease the vehicle speed by 1 km/h, while a long press will reduce the speed by 5 km/h until the button is released. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.



The driver must always stay vigilant regarding the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the vehicle speed.

Speed restoration

After the driver sets the intelligent adaptive cruise control system to the desired speed and presses the brake pedal or the CNCL button **7**, the system will deactivate. However, the set speed will be saved and continue to be displayed on the instru-

ment panel. To reactivate the intelligent adaptive cruise control system and use it at the last set speed, press the intelligent driving button.

Deactivating the intelligent adaptive cruise control

The system can be deactivated using one of the following methods:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Press the CNCL button **7**.

The operation of the intelligent adaptive cruise control may depend on other systems, such as the electronic stability control (ESC). If any of these systems stop functioning, the intelligent adaptive cruise control will automatically deactivate.

In the case of automatic deactivation, an alarm will sound, and a message will be displayed on the instrument panel, indicating that the driver needs to intervene to match the speed and distance of the vehicle in front.

If there are obstructions in front of the camera, such as low light, strong light directly above, objects blocking the view, or rapidly changing lighting conditions, the system may be affected and become unavailable.

Examples of situations in which the system may be deactivated (including but not limited to the following):

- The door, bonnet, or tailgate is open.
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The wheels lose traction on the road.
- There is a decrease in brake system performance or a malfunction.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- The front radar and front camera are obscured by snow or heavy rain.

Temporary unavailability

The detection range of the front radar and front camera is limited. In some cases, the front radar and front camera may fail to detect vehicles or delay detection.

Detection failures may occur in the following situations:

- A vehicle is slowly moving along the driver's lane. The system can only detect vehicles that have completely entered the driver's lane.
- If the vehicle in front is a large truck, the detection time may be delayed.
- There may be issues with detecting the vehicle in front when the driver is entering or exiting a curve.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

– When the vehicle is powered on, the front radar and front camera require initialization, and for about 10 seconds, they may not accurately detect vehicles in front.

In these situations, the driver should remain vigilant, take emergency action, and temporarily deactivate the intelligent adaptative cruise control system if necessary.



The intelligent adaptative cruise control is a separate function from emergency braking assistance, and the brake function operates in a limited manner. Therefore, you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.



The driving assistance system will control the brakes when necessary, and during this time, operational sounds may occur from the braking system.



- The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- It is advisable to keep your foot near the pedals in case of an emergency.
- When the intelligent adaptative cruise control system controls the brakes, noise may occur depending on the environment, and there may be slight jolts during braking to a stop.
- Always keep an eye on the road ahead, even if no warning messages are displayed on the instrument panel or no alarms sound, to be prepared for emergencies.
- Putting the intelligent adaptative cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed. you must brake by pressing the brake pedal if necessary.

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid and not a replace for the driver.

It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant. Therefore, under no circumstances should you drive while relying on this feature. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any

event.

The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications. The intelligent adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier). The cruise control should not be used on very winding or slippery roads (such as those with black ice, aquaplaning, or gravel), during bad weather (including fog, rain, or side winds), or in areas with heavy traffic congestion.

There is a risk of accidents.

Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

- fixed obstacles (Stopped vehicles, traffic jams, toll barriers, walls, etc.);
- very slow moving vehicles;
- pedestrians, bikes, scooters, cyclist, etc.;
- animals.

Therefore, the driver must always remain attentive while driving.

In the following situations, the intelligent adaptive cruise control system may not issue a warning even if it fails to maintain a sufficient following distance:

- When the vehicle in front is stopped or moving at a significantly slow speed.
- If the cruise control speed is set and the accelerator pedal is pressed immediately afterward.
- When the speed of the vehicle in front is similar to or faster than that of your vehicle.

When a large vehicle in an adjacent lane is heading into your lane from a very close distance, there is a risk of collision. The driver must always keep an eye on the road ahead and be prepared to control the vehicle.

This function is an additional driving aid.

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant.

The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions while being ready to apply the brakes.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

The intelligent adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. If a warning message appears on the dashboard or if a sensor malfunction is suspected, please deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paint-work etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating of function

You must deactivate the function if:

- When driving on a windy road;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surfaces (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.);
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

INTELLIGENT ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

- the windscreen or the radar area is obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation, number plate, etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.).
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- narrow, winding, or undulating roads (tight bends, etc.);
- a slower vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the prefitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases, the system may wrongly intervene.

Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

The "Active driver assist" system is a driving aid for use outside urban areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

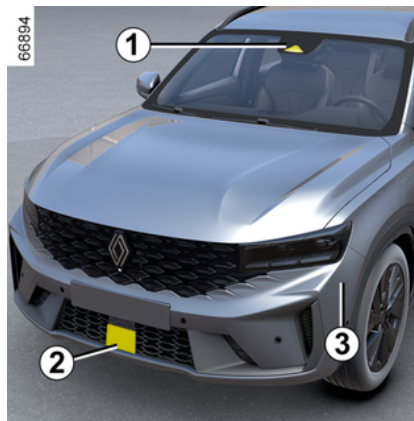
This system consists of the **"Intelligent adaptive cruise control" function → 161** and the **"Lane Centering" function**, and can operate simultaneously at speeds ranging from 0 to 150 km/h.

This system enables the driver to:

- maintain vehicle speed based on a previously stored speed;
- adjust the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front;
- direct the trajectory of the vehicle in the lane.

When this feature is activated, turning on the turn signal will activate the automatic lane change assist function. Additionally, when your hands are no longer detected on the steering wheel, a 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning will be triggered.

Location of the camera and radar



Active driver assist uses the front camera **1**, front radar **2**, and side radar **3**.

When you power on your vehicle, active driver assist begins a self-check, and no system features are available at this stage.

Make sure the front camera and front/side radar areas are clear. Environmental conditions, such as dirty front camera and front/side radar areas or rain, can affect the performance of the system. In the event of an operational abnormality, a related message may appear on the instrument panel.



Make sure the front camera and front radar are clean. The radar and camera

zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system. Dirty front camera and front radar, as well as environmental conditions such as rain and dim lanes, can affect the performance of active driver assist.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST



The "Active driver assist" is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant. The driver must always hold the steering wheel with both hands to control the vehicle. This feature is only suitable for use on highways or roads with limited access, and requires the driver to remain focused on driving. When using active driver assist, keep your hands on the steering wheel and pay attention to the road and surrounding traffic. Do not use this feature on city streets, construction zones, or roads with cyclists or pedestrians. Do not rely on active driver assist to determine an appropriate driving route. Always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions can result in property damage, serious injury, or death.

Active driver assist is a convenience system, not an emergency warning and collision avoidance system. Drivers must drive according to the law. Active driver assist does not operate against vehicles or objects crossing the driveway. Changes in vehicle attitude due to excessive loads can reduce the functionality of the system or render it inoperable. If another vehicle crosses into the lane in front of your vehicle at a low speed, it may be too late for the system to respond. The driver must apply the brakes in time. When accelerating suddenly and approaching a vehicle in front of you at high speed (a clear speed difference with the vehicle in front of you), the driver must brake in time.

The driver must adjust the following distance according to the flow of traffic ahead, weather conditions (rain, snow, etc.), and set the system appropriately. To ensure safety, the driver must be in active control of the vehicle at all times. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain a distance from the vehicle ahead. When driving on a steep downhill grade, it may be difficult to maintain the proper distance from the vehicle in front of you. You should be especially careful in these situations and be prepared to apply the brakes at any time. Do not use the system under heavy loads or severe conditions. The active driver assist system may not be able to recognize pedestrians, tricycles, irregularly shaped loads, or deformed vehicles.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

3

When driving with the active driver assist system active, it cannot recognize stationary, slow, and oncoming vehicles. In these cases, the driver must react appropriately and Emergency Brake Assist may be activated.

If active driver assist is activated when the vehicle is stationary, the system can recognize stationary obstacles ahead and hold the vehicle stationary to ensure a safe departure. Obstacles include, but are not limited to, speed bumps, trees, people, railings, etc.

If the driver presses the accelerator pedal when the system is engaged, the driver takes control of the vehicle and the system's speed control is disabled.

Target selection may be delayed or interrupted when entering or exiting curves. The system may brake unexpectedly or brake late.

In some cases (such as when the speed of the vehicle in front of you is too slow compared to your vehicle, or when the vehicle in front of you is close to your lane), the system does not have enough time to reduce its relative speed. In these cases, you must react appropriately.

If the vehicle in front of you suddenly brakes, the system may not react in a timely manner or may react too slowly. In this case, the driver may lose control of the vehicle and may need Emergency Brake Assist.

When making sharp turns, for example on winding roads, the system may not be able to properly detect the vehicle in front of you due to the limitations of the front radar's field of view, causing the vehicle to accelerate. The driver must react appropriately based on the actual situation.

If the distance between the driving vehicle and the adjacent lane is too small or the vehicle in the adjacent lane is too close to the driving vehicle's lane, the system may react and apply the brakes.

If a vehicle in the adjacent lane jumps into the path of the driving vehicle, detection can be affected or delayed in some environments, such as low reflectivity of targets (pedestrians, two-wheelers, tricycles), electromagnetic interference, etc. The system may not be able to identify the target or accurately calculate the distance to the vehicle in front of it. In these situations, the system becomes unresponsive or experiences brake delays. The driver must actively control the vehicle.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

The view of the front camera, front radar, and rear radar must not be blocked by contaminants, especially if they are completely covered by snow. The system shuts down, and shut-down information is displayed to the driver on the instrument panel.

The installation of the front camera, front radar, and rear radar may be affected by vibration or shock, which can degrade system performance. If this occurs, the front camera, front radar, and rear radar must be recalibrated.

Drivers should be especially careful in the following situations

- The driver must ensure that the area ahead is clear before activating the active driver assist system. If the active driver assist system is activated (ON) and then departs, it may not be able to detect and identify pedestrians, children, animals, two-wheelers, tricycles, or obstacles in front of the vehicle, increasing the risk of a serious collision.
- If your vehicle is moving at a high speed, the active driver assist system automatically accelerates your vehicle and shortens the distance to the vehicle in front of you when the left turn signal illuminates when passing on the left. If your vehicle enters the passing lane and there is no vehicle in front of you, the system accelerates to the set cruise control speed.
- The system cannot detect loaded items or mounted accessories protruding from the sides, rear, or roof of the target vehicle. The system should be turned off when the vehicle in front of you is carrying any of the special loads mentioned above or when overtaking such vehicles.
- Road construction rails or metal objects can interfere with the forward radar and cause malfunctions.
- Towing a trailer reduces the dynamics of the active driver assist system.
- For your safety, do not use the system in poor visibility, on slopes, curves, or on slippery roads (such as snow, ice, moisture, or waterlogged areas).
- If the vehicle continues to move after the system asks the driver to take control of the vehicle, the driver must press the brake pedal.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

3

- If the instrument panel prompts the driver to take control of the vehicle, the driver must immediately adjust the distance to the vehicle in front of them.
- The driver must always be ready to take control of the vehicle by accelerating or braking.
- The front radar is mounted under the front bumper. If the front radar is covered with dirt and the system is unable to operate, a message displays on the instrument panel. Clean it in time or have it checked by an authorized workshop.
- Make sure that objects such as license plates do not obstruct the front radar in front of and around it, otherwise the system may be affected.
- For vehicles that have been structurally modified, lowering the chassis height or changing the front license plate mounting board may affect the system.

- If the front camera is impaired, the system may be affected and unavailable in low light, directly under strong light, obstructed by objects, or in conditions where the light changes frequently.

In the following road conditions, active driver assist's steering assistance may be degraded or may not work. Drivers should pay attention to the following

- The active driver assist system cannot be applied to curves with excessively small curve radii.
- The active driver assist system is not applicable on roads where lanes are not visible.
- The active driver assist system does not apply at intersections.
- The active driver assist system cannot be applied on roads with vehicle markings (e.g., tyre tracks).

- The active driver assist system does not apply on roads with an increasing or decreasing number of lanes.
- The active driver assist system does not apply on roads where the difference between the original lane and the new lane is large.
- The active driver assist system can recognize road edges (walls, guardrails, curbs, greenbelts, asphalt joints) as working lanes.
- The active driver assist system is not applicable to pavement with potholes, irregularities, or undulations.
- The active driver assist system does not recognize road markings (such as traffic safety cones) and cannot be applied in construction pavement areas.
- The active driver assist system cannot be applied to very wide or very narrow roads.
- The active driver assist system does not work on zigzagging roads.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

– The active driver assist system is not applicable in inclement weather and reduced visibility conditions.

When the active driver assist system follows the vehicle in front of you through an intersection, the vehicle moves sideways with the vehicle in front of you. The driver must supervise and control the feature due to the risk of side collisions with oncoming traffic.

At freeway or arterial entrances, road changes may prevent the active driver assist system from changing lanes and reduce its functionality.

The active driver assist system cannot operate in complex road conditions (e.g., heavily congested roads, complex traffic changes, intersections, ramps, roads with reduced lanes, etc). The active driver assist system provides a comfortable experience only in suitable road conditions. The driver must assume full responsibility for safe driving.

The front camera is mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle. Make sure that the view of the front camera is not obstructed by contaminants or interfered with by strong light. Otherwise, the system may not function. A message is displayed on the instrument panel to remind the driver to wipe the area in front of the front camera windshield or to avoid dark environments and direct sunlight. The loss of functionality of the front camera is a general protection and reminder in certain situations. Drivers can avoid dark environments and direct sunlight without obstructing the view of the front camera.

 The driving assistance system takes control of the brakes when necessary, which may result in an audible brake application.

Activating the function



On the instrument panel, press menu button 6 or 9 on the left side of the steering wheel to select active driver assist. After selection, the system turns on and then goes into standby, and the active driver assist indicator

lights up white. 

Controls

The system control buttons are located on the left side of the steering wheel.

4 Intelligent driving buttons: Activate and reactivate the system.

5 Time gap setting button

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

6, 9 Switch to toggle the driving aids.

7 Speed adjustment and confirmation buttons:

Swipe the button up briefly to increase the speed in 1 km/h increments, and hold to increase the speed in 5 km/h increments.

Shortly push the button down to decrease the speed by 1 km/h, long press to decrease the speed by 5 km/h.

Press the button to activate the active driver assist feature.

8 CNCL button: Cancels operation of the system.

To activate the active driver assist system, the following conditions must be met.

- The active driver assist system is active.
- The gear lever is in position **D**.
- The engine is running.
- All doors, tailgate, and bonnet are closed.
- The vehicle is in motion and the brake pedal is not depressed.
- The brake discs are intact.
- The front camera and front radar are not hot, dirty, or malfunctioning.
- Electronic stability control (ESC) is activated.

- The electronic parking brake is released.
- The driver is wearing a seat belt.
- The driving modes are matched.

Activating the function and setting speeds

When your vehicle is stationary, activate features and set speeds as follows.

- Select and activate the active driver assist system. The active driver assist system indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates white.
- Press the brake pedal or activate the auto hold feature.
- Press the intelligent drive button **4** or the speed adjust & confirm button **7** to activate the active driver assist system. The active driver assist system indicator on the instrument panel lights green. The set speed is 30 km/h.
- If the brake pedal is released, the system can keep the vehicle stationary.
- The driver must press the intelligent drive button **4** or press the accelerator pedal to allow the active driver assist system to control the vehicle's startup.

– The active driver assist system controls the vehicle based on the set cruise control speed.

Activate and set the vehicle speed when the vehicle is in motion as follows.

- Select and activate active driver assist. The active driver assist indicator on the instrument panel lights up white.
- Press the intelligent drive button **4** or the speed adjust & confirm button **7** to activate the active driver assist system.
- The active driver assist indicator on the instrument panel lights green. If your vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h, the set speed is 30 km/h. If the vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h, the set speed is the current vehicle speed.
- The active driver assist system controls the vehicle based on the set speed.

The maximum set speed is 150 km/h. The driver is responsible for driving at a safe speed based on road conditions and speed limits.

Press the speed adjust and confirm button **7** to set the desired speed.

When the speed of the vehicle in front of you changes during system operation, the instrument panel displays the distance status from the

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

vehicle in front of you in varying degrees.

The instrument panel displays the distance to the vehicle ahead in real time, and the image of the vehicle ahead changes size based on the distance. When the active driver assist system detects a vehicle in front of you, the image of the vehicle in the instrument panel appears blue in color. If the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the image of the vehicle ahead changes to yellow. If you press the accelerator pedal to take control of the vehicle yourself, the image of the vehicle ahead is gray. If the system fails, the image of the vehicle ahead is not displayed.

If the active driver assist system is disabled, the set speed is displayed in white.

When the active driver assist system is active, the set speed is colored green.

Also, if intelligent adaptive cruise control or active driver assist is not active, the set speed is not displayed after the first function selection after pressing the menu button on the left side of the steering wheel.

If the active safety interface is blocked by another interface, a small interface appears that displays feature information.

If the active driver assist system is not active and there is no vehicle in front of you, the instrument panel does not display the vehicle in front of you. When a vehicle appears, it is grayed out in the instrument panel.

If the active driver assist system is active and there is no vehicle in front of you, the instrument panel does not display the vehicle in front of you. When a vehicle appears, the instrument panel displays blue, yellow if you are close to the vehicle in front of you, or red if the distance is too close and requires direct driver control.

The following distance is the interval time distance set by the driver.

Setting a safe following distance

It is the driver's responsibility to set a safe following time distance.

The driver can adjust the following time distance for active driver assist based on the current road conditions. The following time distance is the time it takes for your vehicle to travel to the current location of the vehicle in front of you at your current speed. It is calculated by dividing the following distance by the vehicle speed.

The driver can decrease/increase the time distance to the vehicle in front by pressing the adjustment button **5**. The inter-car time distance consists of three components: near, medium, and far. Each time the vehicle is started, the Intelligent adaptive cruise control system defaults to the far time distance.

The setting for the interval time distance is displayed on the instrument panel.

- if the time distance between vehicles is Far
- If the time distance between vehicles is medium
- If the time distance between vehicles is short

The head up display shows the time distance between vehicles

When active driver assist detects a vehicle in front of you, an image of the vehicle is shown on the heads-up display.

The number of bars indicates the time distance to the vehicle in front of you.

active driver assist system indicators and the set speed are displayed.

In all cases, the driver must maintain a sufficient stopping distance from the vehicle ahead and be aware of

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

traffic laws regarding minimum distances or shortest times. It is the driver's responsibility to comply with the law.

Lane offset assistance

For vehicles with Lane offset assistance, if you are attempting to overtake (or be overtaken by) a truck, trailer, or other large vehicle in front of you with active driver assist enabled, the system controls your vehicle to depart the lane in the opposite direction of the truck's position for a certain distance, i.e., to actively maintain a distance from the large vehicle, and after overtaking (or being overtaken) for a certain distance, the system controls the vehicle back to the center of the lane without any driver intervention.

This feature can only be automatically activated when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h or higher, and requires the driver to keep their hands on the steering wheel and concentrate on driving.

Note: you must keep your hands on the steering wheel when using the "Lane Centring" function. Under no circumstances should you take your hands off the steering wheel.

Alarm off

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel even when active driver assist is active. If your hands are not detected on the steering wheel for a period of time, a warning message appears on the instrument panel.

active driver assist detects the driver's hands by identifying the slight resistance that occurs when turning the steering wheel or the resistance that occurs when the driver turns the steering wheel slightly.

When active driver assist detects steering wheel manipulation (resistance), the instrument panel message disappears and active driver assist continues to operate.

If active driver assist does not detect steering wheel manipulation (resistance), the message changes and continues to be displayed and an audible alert sounds.

If you still ignore the active driver assist warning and no steering wheel movement (resistance) is detected, active driver assist automatically shuts down after the beep.

If steering wheel manipulation (resistance) is detected during the chime, the warning message disap-

pears and active driver assist continues to operate.

An announcement tone sounds when active driver assist is terminated.

Deactivating the function

You can deactivate the system in one of the following ways.

- Press the brake pedal.
- Press CNCL button **8**.

active driver assist depends on the operation of other systems, such as Electronic Stability Control (ESC). If any of these systems stop working, the system automatically deactivates.

In the event of automatic deactivation, an audible alarm sounds and a message displays on the instrument panel. The driver must intervene to maintain the speed and distance of the vehicle in front.

Examples of situations in which the system may be deactivated (including but not limited to):

- A door, bonnet, or tailgate is open.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- A wheel loses road traction.
- The brake system is degraded or has an anomaly.
- The parking brake is applied.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

– The front radar and front camera are obscured by snow or heavy rain.

Display



A Vehicle in front: gray if the system is not active, blue if the system is active, and yellow if the system is active and too close to the driving vehicle.

B, C Vehicle ahead: gray if the system is not active, white if the system is active, and not shown if the system fails.

D Stored cruising speed: The set speed is gray when the system is not active, white when the system is active, if Intelligent adaptive cruise control or active driver assist is not active,

the set speed is not displayed after the first function selection after pressing the menu button on the left side of the steering wheel.

E active driver assist indicator: white when the system is not active, green when the system is performing both cruise control and lane departure assist, yellow-green when the system is performing cruise control only, gray when the system fails.

F Lane shading: Low shading when the system is not active, then high shading when the system is active.

G Lane: No lane is shown if the system does not detect a lane. If the Lane Keeping Assist system is not active, the lane is grayed out. If Lane Assist is intervened by steering wheel control, the lane is colored blue. If Lane Departure Assist sounds an alarm, the lane is colored red.

The curvature of a lane can be detected inaccurately due to limited sensor performance. For example, a straight road may appear as a curved road.

When you power on your vehicle, active driver assist begins a self-check, and system features are not available during this phase.

System limitations

The front camera, front radar, and rear radar have a limited detection range. In some cases, they may not detect a vehicle or detection of a vehicle may be delayed.

Poor detection can occur in the following situations.

- A vehicle is moving slowly along the driver's lane. The system can only detect vehicles that are fully in the driver's lane.
- If the vehicle in front of you is a large truck, there may be a delay in detecting the vehicle.
- In some driving conditions (roundabout, intersection, the bend is too sharp, etc.).

In these situations, drivers should use caution. Take emergency action and temporarily disable the system if necessary.

The detection performance of the front camera may be limited.

In some cases, the front camera may not be able to accurately determine lanes and is susceptible to interference from the surrounding environment.

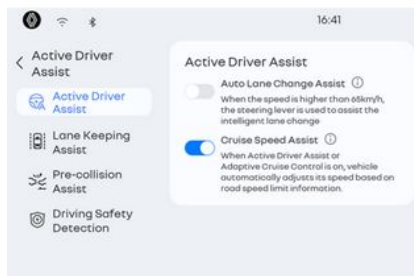
You may experience issues with lane detection in the following situations.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

- If the lane is not up to standard, it cannot be recognized.
- The lane is unrecognizable due to low clarity and contrast.
- The lane surface is covered with dirt, water, snow, etc. and cannot be recognized.
- On rainy or snowy days, wheel marks and braking marks from the vehicle in front of you can be recognized as lanes.
- Road borders, curbs, etc. can be recognized as lanes.
- Continuous lane-like shadows, such as the shadow of a guardrail on the road, may be recognized as lanes.

Automatic lane change assist

Enabling and disabling features



From the left menu of the center screen, select [My apps]  - [Smart Pilot]-[Active driver assist] in order, and then enable or disable [Auto lane change assist] from the [Active driver assist] item.

Operating method and conditions



When you enter a freeway or urban expressway with the system activated and the instrument panel displays a green **H** in the lane to the left or right of your vehicle, the system has determined that you can change lanes in the desired direction. If you confirm that there are no vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left or right of the lane you want to change to and you believe you can safely change lanes, do one of the following

- Move the turn signal you want to change lanes with from the OFF position to the ON position and change it back to the OFF position within approximately 1.5 seconds.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

– Activate the turn signal in the direction you want to change lanes with a one-touch triple turn signal.

→ 98

The turn signal flashes in the direction you want to change lanes and the system automatically stops flashing the turn signal when the lane change is complete.



Even if you initiate an automatic lane change by engaging your turn signal according to the instructions, if the system determines that the lane change cannot be performed safely, or if you intervene, it aborts the lane change attempt and returns you to your original lane. This can only work if the travel lane is a white dashed line, otherwise (solid white line, etc.) the system cannot operate. You should always be alert, as unexpected events or errors in the system can disengage the system during a lane change.



Use automatic lane change assist only when driving on the mainline of a freeway or urban expressway. In other cases, it may not function properly and there is a risk of an accident. Accidents and damages caused by incorrect use of this function are not warranted.

Warning



The "Active driver assist" is an additional driving aid and cannot replace the driver.

Drivers are responsible for adhering to speed limits and paying attention while driving. The driver must always adapt their speed to the highway code and traffic conditions, regardless of system indications, and must not drive relying on this feature under any circumstances. You must always be ready to apply the

brakes.

The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

This system is a driving aid for use outside urban areas, on wide roads with visible lines, and is available while intelligent adaptive cruise control is engaged, specifically for highways or multi-lane roads with separated lanes on both sides.

It must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

Depending on road conditions and the surrounding environment, the system may disengage, fail to operate, or operate unnecessarily, so you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to be prepared for any eventuality.

Warnings may not function properly if objects are attached to the steering wheel.

The "Active driver assist" is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant. You should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

Except for lines delimiting lanes and the speed limit signs within the limits of the system's detection capacity, the road sign information (other traffic signs, traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

The "Active driver assist" uses the "Intelligent adaptive cruise control" and "Lane centring" functions. The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

Use the "Active driver assist" only outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

There is a risk of accidents.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paint-work etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an approved dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the system

You must deactivate the system if:

- In high winds;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- When the spare tyre is mounted;
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.);
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. interior or exterior windscreen area); the windscreen is cracked or distorted;
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.);
- the surface of the steering wheel is damaged or damp.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

- obstruction of the windscreen or the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) Frequently check the cleanliness and condition of the windscreen, front wiper blades and front bumper;
- a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

3

- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends, etc.);
- the tar lines detected as a line by the system;
- narrowing/widening lanes;
- road markings which are worn, lacking in contrast or very widely spaced from one another (lines partially erased; etc.);
- multiple markings on the road (roadworks area, slip roads connecting to adjacent motorways, hard shoulder, etc.);
- a vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the prefitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases:

- **Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.**
- **Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.**

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always maintain your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are ready to act in any event.

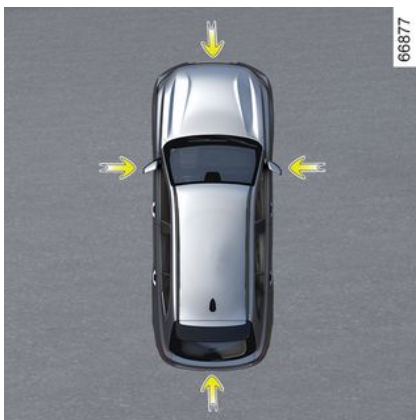
PARKING AIDS

360° around view 3D camera

Using information from wide-angle cameras located in the front bumper, door mirrors, and on the tailgate, as well as ultrasonic detectors located in the vehicle bumpers, the feature displays the vehicle surroundings in a 360° top view on the central screen, assisting with difficult manoeuvres (e.g. parking).

The system allows the driver to monitor the surroundings outside the vehicle in real time, front/rear, left/right, and can assist the driver when parking.

However, this system is not a substitute for the driver's vision; even if your vehicle is equipped with this system, you should still check the situation in front of, behind, and to the left and right of your vehicle before parking.



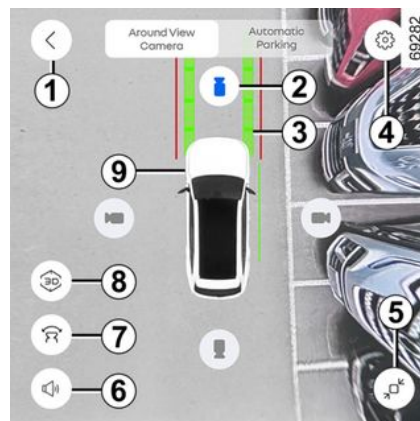
Wide-angle cameras are easily affected by environmental factors such as fog, rain, snow, nighttime, and other low-light conditions. In these environments, you should use the system with caution and ensure that the surrounding environment is safe before using it.

Make sure the camera area is clean. Environmental conditions such as dirty camera areas or rain can affect the system's performance. In case of operation abnormalities, a related message may appear on the instrument panel.

Due to physical layout limitations of the wide-angle camera, blind spots exist in the around view image. Make

sure the surrounding environment is safe before use.

Operation screen



1 Return to home screen

2 Camera view

Select front, rear, left or right view to view the camera in the desired direction on the center screen.

3 Guides

Shows the direction of the vehicle's movement as you steer the steering wheel.

4 Settings

5 Hide the camera screen from the center screen.

PARKING AIDS

6 Temporarily turn off the front and side ultrasonic alerts.

7 Change the camera to a wide-angle view.

8 Change the camera to 3D view.

9 Displays the vehicle in top view.

Features such as doors, windows, side mirrors, and turn signals can be displayed on the center screen when you operate them.

Activation

You can operate the around view system in one of the following ways.

- If you have activated the turn signal lever linkage function on the setup screen by selecting [My apps]



- [Around view] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, turn on the turn signal when the gear lever is in a position other than **R**. (Only top view is provided when activated by the turn signal.)

- If the custom button function on the right side of the steering wheel is set to [Around view] on the center screen, press the custom button



- on the steering wheel. To set the custom button to [Around view],

select [Settings] -[Car]-[Cus-

tom button settings] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, and then select [Around view].

- Select the [Around view] button on the center screen.

- If the around view app is added as a widget to the center screen home screen, select it to launch the function.

- The around view system automatically engages when you move the shift stalk into **R**.

Only enter the around view system in the above manner when your vehicle is traveling less than 15 mph (30 km/h).

Deactivation

- Select the [Return] button **1** in the around view on the center screen.

- When the gear lever is in **P**, the system shuts down if no other operation is performed.

- If the gear lever is in a position other than **R**, the system shuts down when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

- Turning on the turn signal when the vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h will activate around view (only top view is available when activated with the turn signal), and turning off the turn signal will exit around view.

Settings

In the settings button **4** of around view, you can press each button to display different images as needed.

- Guidance lines: Displays the guiding lines as you steer.
- Transparent chassis: Displays a transparent image of the vehicle.
- Obstacle distance indicator: Shows the distance to obstacles in color (green - safe, yellow - close, red - caution).
- Auto-enable around view: Automatically launch around view when an obstacle approaches within 30 cm at low speeds.
- Turn signal engage: Automatically engage around view when you operate the turn signal at low speeds. (Only top view is available when activated with the turn signal.)

When the turn signal is engaged while around view is on, a side view of that direction is displayed along with the turn signal.

- 360° 3D view: Shows a 360° 3D view of your surroundings the first time you engage around view after turning on the ignition.

PARKING AIDS

Adjusting the display

From the multimedia screen, when the "360° camera" system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. replace the bird's eye view by the rear side view).

Your vehicle is equipped with wide-angle cameras, which may result in stretched 3D images or objects appearing overlapping at the edges.

3D view

Press button **8** to see the 3D realized surroundings of the vehicle with the camera in all directions. A total of eight views can be selected, and the field of view can be rotated in multiple directions by selecting the button.

Wide-angle view

Press button **7** to get a wide-angle view of the front, rear, left and right of the vehicle.

- Front view
- Front left and right wide-angle view
- Rear view
- Rear left and right wide-angle view

This system allows you to observe the situation around your vehicle and the presence of obstacles without exiting the vehicle.

When using this system, look directly and carefully around the vehicle to determine the actual situation. Do not rely entirely on the system, which can only be used as an aid to the vehicle.



The front, rear and side view guidelines are a representation projected

onto flat ground; this information must not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects displayed on the edge of the multimedia screen may appear distorted.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

PARKING AIDS

Warning



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

Be aware of the following.

- Do not use this function while the door mirrors are in folded position.
- Ensure that the door and tailgate are properly closed before using the function.
- Do not place any objects on or in front of the cameras.

In front view or rear view: when manoeuvring on a slope, objects shown on the multimedia screen may be closer or further away than they seem.

Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

In the combined representation from the cameras:

- raised objects (pavement, vehicle, etc.) may appear distorted in the bird's eye view;
- any objects on top of the vehicle are not displayed.

Limitation of the system operation

- The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) moving towards the vehicle may not be recognized by the system.

Deactivating the function You must deactivate the function if:

- the radar area has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognized by the system.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

PARKING AIDS

- In the event of an impact, the position of the radars may be changed, affecting the function. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radars are located (repair, replacement, bodywork, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

- a complex environment (underground car park, metallic structures, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.).

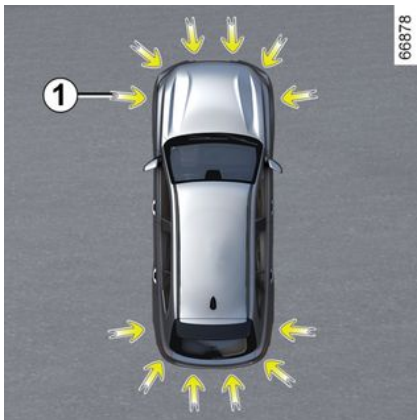
Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING AIDS

Parking distance control

Operating principle



Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows **1**, are fitted in the bumpers to detect obstacles near the vehicle.

The function alerts the driver via audible signals and a display representing the area where the obstacle was detected.

Depending on the equipment, the system detects obstacles behind, in front and to the sides of the vehicle. The Park Assist system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 15 km/h.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors **1**

The ultrasonic detection zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows **1** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

The sensor area can be affected by environmental conditions such as dirt accumulation or rain, which may impact the system's performance. In case of malfunction, a related message may appear on the dashboard.

Front parking ultrasonic sensors

The parking assist system ultrasonic sensors in the front bumper can detect obstacles up to 1 m away from the front of your vehicle.

Side parking ultrasonic sensors

The parking assist system ultrasonic sensors on the sides can detect obstacles up to 30 cm to the side of the sensor when the vehicle is moving in or out of traffic.

Rear parking ultrasonic sensors

The park assist ultrasonic sensors in the rear bumper can detect obstacles up to 1.5 m behind the vehicle.

The parking assist system cannot replace the driver's vision.

- The park assist system cannot detect objects on the bumper or under the vehicle, or objects that are too close or too far away from the vehicle.
- The park assist system may not detect children, pedestrians, cyclists, or pets.
- The park assist system cannot detect small objects.
- Failure to pay attention to your vehicle's surroundings while parking can result in serious personal and property damage. Even if the vehicle is equipped with a parking assist system, the driver must still carefully observe for obstacles before parking.

Activating/deactivating the system from the multimedia screen

The park assist system is automatically activated when you start your vehicle. To turn the system off, se-

lect [My Apps]  - [Smart pilot] - [Parking Assist] from the menu on

PARKING AIDS

the left side of the center screen, then disable [Parking assist system].

That only the forward alert can be deactivated, and that the forward alert is automatically activated when you engage [Around View] and [Full automatic parking].

Alternatively, touch the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen, then swipe down from the top to select the [My control] screen, then tap [Parking Assist] to adjust the settings. ➔ 226



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Setting the alarm volume

From the menu on the left side of the center screen, select [My Apps]  -[Smart pilot]-[Parking Assist], and then select the sound volume from low, medium, or high.

Note: For models equipped with BOSE™ audio, the alarm sound for very close approach (red block) may be louder than the alarm sound for

basic approach (yellow block), which is normal operation.

Operation



The display shows the vehicle's surroundings. If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored.

When an obstacle enters the detection range, the display highlights it with a colored block and emits beeps.

Obstacle detection

When the solid beep sounds, it indicates that there is an obstacle in front, to the sides, and near the rear of the vehicle.

The area where the obstacle has been detected is displayed in green, orange, yellow or red, based on the proximity of the detected obstacle. The beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. If the distance is less than 30 cm, the warning sound will continue to sound.

Note: environmental factors can reduce the detection performance of the parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors in hot, very cold, or humid weather.



In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

If the system does not operate normally

Be aware that the parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors may not sound an alarm or may sound a false alarm under the following conditions.

If an obstacle cannot be detected

PARKING AIDS

- The parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors cannot detect net-like obstacles, such as barbed wire, ropes, and barriers.
- The ultrasonic sensors in your parking assist system cannot detect low-profile obstacles, such as stones, blocks of wood, etc.
- The parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors cannot detect vehicles with high garages.
- The parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors cannot detect soft objects such as snow, cotton balls, or sponges that can absorb ultrasonic waves.
- The ultrasonic sensors in your parking assist system cannot detect some specially shaped obstacles, such as poles, small trees, bicycles, scaffolding, and cardboard.
- Small objects with a diameter of approximately 7.5 cm or less or a length of approximately 100 cm or less cannot be detected.

Situations that can cause false alarms

- The parking assist system may give a false alarm if there is ice on the surface of the parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors.
- The parking assist system may give a false alarm when your vehicle is on a steep hill.

- The rear ultrasonic system may give a false alarm if your vehicle is equipped with or near a high-frequency radio or antenna.
- Other vehicles' horns, engine roars, or your vehicle's exhaust note can give a false alarm if they are too close to the Park Assist system's ultrasonic sensors.
- The parking assist system may give a false alarm when the vehicle is moving in snow or rain. If the system still does not sound an alarm when your vehicle approaches an obstacle and you are certain that the above conditions are not the cause, contact an authorized service center.
- Ultrasonic sensors can give false alarms on uneven, gravel, or grassy roads.

The parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors can only detect the closest obstacle when there are multiple obstacles. As you move your vehicle, pay attention to whether the park assist system's ultrasonic sensors on the other side detect other obstacles.

Do not use a water gun that directly sprays high-pressure water to clean the surface of the parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors, and do not compress or impact the surface

of the parking assist system's ultrasonic sensors in any other way, otherwise it may cause a malfunction.

Parking emergency brake

When in reverse gear and moving at between approximately 2 mph and 6 mph (3 km/h and 10 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a fixed obstacle, the system automatically brakes the vehicle.

After braking, the  indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

When the Park Brake Assist feature is engaged, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied.

Activating or deactivating the system

You can activate and deactivate the function by selecting [My Apps]  -[Smart pilot]-[Parking Assist] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, then selecting [Parking Brake Assist].



Active emergency braking in reverse gear

This function is an additional driving aid. This

function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver.

Some climatic and environmental conditions can disrupt or damage the system. As a consequence, the driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals, etc.).

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the rear sensors and their performances may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery) or if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING AIDS

Warning



This system is an assistive system for parking and is not warranted for accidents or damage to the vehicle caused by its failure, nor is it warranted for accidents or damage caused by operating the system in a manner inconsistent with the guidelines in this manual.

This feature is an additional aid when parking that indicates the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle via an audible signal.

In any case, the driver's attention and responsibility are very important.

The driver must always check for obstacles in the front and rear, even in vehicles equipped with a parking assist system, and should remain vigilant to respond to sudden situations while driving. The driver should always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

The sensor cannot detect low or thin obstacles, such as the center section between the sensor and the object, so always check for yourself.

Obstacles often cannot be detected because the sensors have a limited range and objects they can detect.

The parking assist system may not function due to the surrounding environment or other conditions, so relying on it alone may result in an accident.

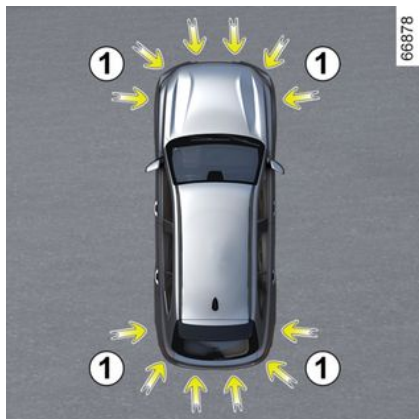
An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

PARKING AIDS

Full automatic parking

Introduction



As indicated by the arrows **1**, the ultrasonic detectors installed in the vehicle bumpers help to find accessible parking spaces and assist the parking manoeuvre.

The system calculates the route to the parking space and controls the vehicle's steering, speed, and gear to slowly maneuver into the selected parking space.

When a vehicle is parallel parked through a Full automatic parking system, the automatic exit function can be used. The driver selects the

exit direction while keeping their foot on the brake, and then releases the brake to start the exit process. This system calculates the route and controls the vehicle's steering, speed, and gear to slowly exit the parking space.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors **1**

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows **1** is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

Make sure the system sensor area is clean. Environmental conditions, such as dirty sensor areas or rain, can affect the system's performance. In the event of an operation abnormality, a related message may appear on the instrument panel.

Operation screen



1 Return to the home screen

2 Displays the direction and width of vehicle travel as a guide line when steering the steering wheel.

3 You can activate always on autoparking in settings.

When the always on autoparking feature is enabled, the system continuously searches for parking spaces. Therefore, when you shift into reverse after driving, the system has already identified parking spaces in advance, eliminating the need for new detection.

4 The space designated as the parking space will be activated.

PARKING AIDS

5 You can select and specify a detected parking space as the navigated parking space.

6 There is a parking space along the route.

7 Start automatic parking.

8 Temporarily turn off the front and side ultrasonic chimes.

9 Displays when you are currently parked.

10 Displays when you are currently exiting the parking space.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



This function is an additional driving aid.

This system can assist the driver when park-

ing, but it cannot replace the driver. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

Therefore, drivers must pay attention to your surroundings when parking or exiting.

You must control the vehicle's speed with the brake pedal and actively intervene to stop or shut down the system if necessary.

- **The system's ultrasonic sensors may have blind spots. Therefore, the driver should always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as children, animals, push-chairs, bicycles, stones, posts, etc.) in the blind spot when maneuvering.**

- **The system's ultrasonic sensors may not recognize some objects or people wearing clothing that does not reflect the system's signals.**
- **Noise from the outside environment can cause interference to the system, and the system's sensors may not identify those objects or people.**
- Before using the system, make sure the parking space is clear of obstacles, such as parking space locks, potholes, stones, and thin posts. The system may not detect these obstacles.
- If you park in a parallel parking space with the system, your tyres may touch the curb while parking. Pay attention to your surroundings, adjust your vehicle speed, and intervene as needed.
- The system may not recognize obstacles such as wire mesh, fences, or similar structures. Check the parking space for these obstacles before parking.

PARKING AIDS

- Pay attention to distance warning prompts when parking. Accidents can occur. If an obstacle is too close, the system's ultrasonic sensor's blind spots can cause the alert to be lost, which is more likely to occur when the detected obstacle is too high or too low.
- Keep the surface of the system's ultrasonic sensors clean. If they are covered with snow, dirt, mud, etc., clean them to avoid affecting their functionality.
- Do not wash the wide-angle camera and the system's ultrasonic sensor with a pressure washer. When washing, use a small amount of water and maintain a distance of at least 10 cm.
- Be aware of your surroundings and pay attention to traffic and pedestrians while using the system.

- When using the system in parallel parking spaces, ensure that the distance between the vehicle in front and the vehicle behind is at least 1 meter longer than the length of the vehicle. Also, in right-angle parking spaces, the distance between the left and right vehicles must be at least 1 meter wider than the width of the vehicle, otherwise the system may not recognize the parking space.
- Before using the system, make sure the tyre pressure is normal to avoid affecting functionality.
- If the floor of the parking space is made of urethane, gravel, or bricks, the system may not recognize the parking space properly.
- An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Choice of manoeuvre

The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

- parking the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space;
- moving out of a parallel parking space.

From the multimedia screen, select the manoeuvre to carry out using the display.



This function is an additional driving aid. Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

Parking the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space

- When you enable always-on autopark by selecting [My apps]  -

PARKING AIDS

[Full automatic parking] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, the system automatically determines that you are in a parking situation and enters the parking interface directly.

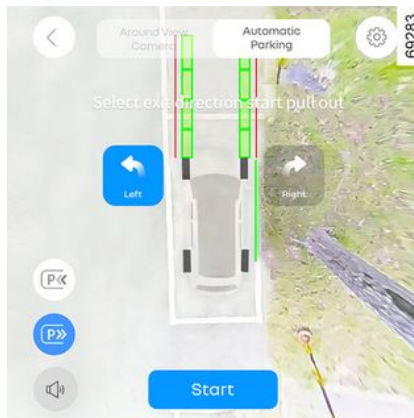
- Drive forward in drive mode **D** to search for a parking space. The system automatically searches for available parking spaces on both sides. If your speed exceeds approximately 27 km/h, the system prompts you to slow down, and the search resumes after you slow down.
- If a parking space is found, the system displays the found parking space on the screen. If multiple parking spaces are found, the system recommends or selects the best parking space after the vehicle stops.
- After the vehicle stops, select the Start parking button to begin parking. For horizontal and vertical parking spaces, only rear parking is supported.
- The system prompts you to release the steering wheel and take your foot off the brake pedal, and auto-parking begins when you release the steering wheel and take your foot off the brake pedal.

- When autopark is complete, the system displays a completion message



When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

Exiting a parallel parking space



When parallel parking with the Auto-park feature, if there is another vehicle in front of or behind you in a parallel parking space, you can start

exiting by engaging [Full automatic parking], pressing the brake pedal, selecting an exit direction, and selecting [Start].

- If the driver is able to select the direction of exit, select Right/Left and then press Start to begin exiting.
- Once Start is pressed and the steering wheel and brake pedal are released, automatic departure begins.
- exit complete.

Parking Interruptions

In the following situations, the system is interrupted, the interruption information is displayed on the center screen, and [Full automatic parking] is terminated.

When [Full automatic parking] is not executing

- The vehicle's ignition is not turned on
- There is a problem with the parking system
- There is a problem with the camera
- There is a problem with the ultrasonic sensor
- There is a problem with the related system
- If it is raining or snowing heavily

PARKING AIDS

- Vehicle control features (Intelligent Cruise Control, Active Driver Assist, etc.) are engaged.
- the vehicle speed has exceeded 12 mph (20 km/h).

When [Full automatic parking] is engaged but parking space search is limited.

- Door open
- Seatbelt not fastened
- Tailgate open
- bonnet open
- Side mirrors folded
- Sloping road
- Front ultrasonic sensor obstructed
- Rear ultrasonic sensor obstructed
- High speed

Notes: Parking space search is limited until the issue is resolved.

If [Full automatic parking] is executed but terminates before it works

- The user exits the feature
- There is an issue with the parking system
- There is an issue with a related system
- There is an issue with the camera
- There is a problem with the ultrasonic sensor
- The reference speed (approx. 30 km/h) is exceeded
- The ignition is turned off

- Weather conditions are affecting
- If vehicle control is on

The system shuts down during [Full automatic parking] operation

- User exits the feature
- Vehicle control is on
- When weather affects
- The road is sloping
- Parking timeout
- Insufficient parking space
- User response timeout
- Waiting time exceeded
- Round trip threshold exceeded
- Stop threshold exceeded
- Parking system feature limitations
- Related system limitations
- Ignition Off
- Exceeds threshold speed (approx. 30 km/h)
- Camera has an issue
- Changing gears
- Operating the accelerator pedal
- Operating the steering wheel
- Activating the parking brake
- Covered or abnormal ultrasonic sensors
- Front ultrasonic sensor is obstructed
- Rear ultrasonic sensor is obstructed

Note: If any of the above situations occur during [FULL autopark assist] operation, the system shuts down.

When [Full automatic parking] is paused

- Obstacle detected
- Door open
- Side mirrors folded
- bonnet open
- Tailgate open
- Vehicle detected coming from the front
- Vehicle detected coming from behind
- Seat belt not fastened

Note: If you resolve the above issues while motion is suspended, the [Continue] and [Return to Start Position] buttons appear on the center screen, and you can restart the system by pressing the [Continue] button.



The driving assistance system will control the brakes as needed, which may result in an audible brake engagement.

PARKING AIDS

Warning



This system may not function properly due to the surrounding environment or other conditions, and the driver should always check for obstacles.

Since this system is an assistive system for parking, the manufacturer does not warrant any accidents or damage to the vehicle caused by its failure, nor does it warrant any accidents or damage caused by operating the system in a manner inconsistent with this manual.

- The instructions or the alarms of the parking alarm system are not always correct. Do not rely solely on the instructions and alarms, and use your own judgment after checking for obstacles, curbs, etc. and change forward, reverse, or apply the brakes according to the situation.
- Even if a parking space appears on the center screen, the driver's intended parking space may be different from the one indicated by the system, requiring constant confirmation from the driver.
- Always use the brake and drive slowly.
- When navigating for a parking space, drive at a distance of 50 to 150 centimeters from parked vehicles. If you drive closer than 50 cm or further than 150 cm away, you may not be able to navigate the parking space.
- If the area around the ultrasonic sensor is icy or dirty, if nearby objects are high or low, if there are poles nearby, or if the parked vehicle is shaped differently, it may not detect the presence of a parking space and may detect a space that is not suitable for parking.
- Navigated parking spaces must be checked by the driver for parking availability, including any obstacles in the space.
- Changing tyres or wheels to a size different from the specifications for your vehicle can change parking performance. When making changes, use the same size product.
- This system does not work properly with vehicles that are experiencing vehicle tilt, such as vehicles that require wheel alignment adjustment. Visit an approved dealer.
- The system cannot operate if you are too close to the vehicle (or object) in front or behind you when exiting the vehicle.
- If the area around the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or dirty, if there are tall or low objects, if there are poles nearby, or if the shape of the parked vehicle prevents you from exiting even though there is a space.

PARKING AIDS

- If the system beeps continuously while you are in the process of exiting or parking, it means that an object is in close proximity to your vehicle. Check your immediate surroundings for obstacles.
- If you are parked in a tight space, such as close to a wall or roadway curb, the system may disengage for your safety during operation. Check your immediate surroundings for obstacles before exiting.
- If you are exiting and there is an obstacle in your direction that poses a collision hazard, Exit will disengage for your safety.
- The system may disengage if it determines that the space is too small during the operation of the Exit feature.
- The detected space must be used by the driver after checking for obstacles in the parking space, even after detection is complete.
- Be careful when driving at high speeds as you may collide with neighboring vehicles.
- If you are close to an obstacle, despite the continuous beeping, the system can no longer measure the distance to the obstacle.

This system is an additional parking aid.

The driver's attention and responsibility are extremely important under all circumstances.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the operation of the sensors may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Limitations of the system operation

- The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.

PARKING AIDS

3

- The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving.
- When driving, you must always pay attention to ensure that the direction of travel of the vehicle is clear of moving obstacles such as children, animals, strollers, or bicycles, or small, narrow, fixed obstacles such as stones and poles.
- Do not park on ramps, in snowy areas, in tight spaces (such as in a two-way parking environment in a residential neighborhood), on uneven surfaces, behind trucks, around round and small poles, or near walls or road curbs, as the system may not function properly.
- If you do not follow instructions during feature operation, the system may not operate properly.
- When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside and make sure that nothing is caught inside.
- An impact to the underside of the vehicle while maneuvering (e.g., striking a post, raised curb, or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g., deformation of an axle). Since such impacts may not be detected, always check for obstacles between the sidewalk and the roadway to ensure there are no obstructions that could cause damage, such as deformation of the rear suspension.
- Always look to check that the parking space suggested by the system is actually still available and free from obstacles before and during the entire manoeuvre.
- The system must not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.
- The system cannot detect areas other than those equipped with ultrasonic sensors. Also, be sure to check the center of the ultrasonic sensors, low obstacles, thin obstacles, and blind spots, as they may be difficult to detect.
- Accidents and damage to the vehicle due to malfunction of this system are not covered.

When parking in a perpendicular parking space with the system, if there is a curb nearby, the tyres may touch the curb while parking. Pay attention to your surroundings, adjust the vehicle speed, and intervene as necessary.

- When the vehicle's speed reaches approximately 27 km/h or more, the message "Reduce Speed" appears.
- Full automatic parking shuts off when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 30 km/h or more.
- The system may shut down if there is insufficient space for the vehicle to move.
- When the system is operating, there may be a shock when you hit a stopper in a parking space.

EMERGENCY CALL

In the event of an emergency, such as a vehicle accident, you can press the emergency Call button (labeled "SOS") in your vehicle to receive emergency assistance from a call center and assistance in dealing with the accident (to have your vehicle towed).

Airbag deployment notification

In the event of a vehicle accident in which an airbag deploys, an airbag deployment signal is automatically sent to the call center, and an emergency call is automatically connected to the call center to receive emergency assistance and assistance in handling the accident (vehicle towing service).

If the vehicle and phone are not connected, the call center will retry the call to the service subscriber's contact.



For airbag deployment notifications and emergency calls, a separate dedicated battery is used, allowing communication even when the vehicle's power is off. However, the service life of this dedicated battery is also about four years. If the battery is nearing depletion, the system operation indicator will light up in red, or a related message will appear on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer. To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved dealer.



Manual mode

The emergency call can be initiated by:

Press and hold the emergency Call button (labeled "SOS") **1**, located next to the vehicle's interior lamps, for at least 3 seconds.

Once the call is connected to an agent, speak into the microphone next to the button. After the call is established, only the call centre can end it.

EMERGENCY CALL

Automatic mode

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has triggered activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag, etc.).

System operation warning light 2

- green: operational;
- flashing green: call in progress;
- off: non-operational;
- red: low battery, operating fault.



Depending on network conditions, the instrument panel may display a relevant message immediately after starting the vehicle. In this case, turn off the vehicle and wait approximately 10 minutes before restarting.



If the system is damaged due to the extreme impact of a vehicle accident, functions may be suspended.



In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able to answer the call centre quickly if necessary.



This feature is a service provided based on the mobile communication network and the vehicle's communication terminal connected to it. It is a convenience service for additional accident support that may be limited in service provision due to unstable connection to the call center at the time of a vehicle accident due to reasons such as the service status of the mobile communication network at the accident location, unexpected failure of internal communication terminals and systems due to a vehicle accident, etc. and is not a substitute for direct accident response by the driver and passengers. There-

fore, drivers should not rely solely on this feature and must always obey traffic laws while actively driving defensively to avoid accidents. In an emergency situation, such as an accident, promptly turn on the hazard lights and take measures to prevent secondary accidents, regardless of whether this feature is available.

DRIVE MODE



Comfort mode is set as standard. Turn the drive mode selector switch (Drive mode) **1** to switch between ECO mode, Comfort mode, Sport mode, AI mode, Snow mode and Off-Road mode.

Selecting a drive mode via the drive mode selector switch (Drive mode)

When you turn the drive mode selector switch **1** on the front center console, the drive mode selection screen appears on the center screen. Turn the selector switch **1** until the required drive mode is highlighted and then enter the selected drive mode.

Drive mode when the gear lever is in position M

When you select ECO/Sport/AI/Snow/Off-Road in manual gear, a message appears on the instrument panel asking you to place the gear lever switch in position **D** and enter the selected drive mode.



If a driving mode is not available, the driving mode icon on the center screen will be grayed out.



Comfort mode

Comfort mode is the default mode.



ECO mode

The Eco mode focuses on energy saving.

The steering is smooth and the engine and gearbox management enable the reduction of fuel consumption.



Sport mode

This mode enables an increased responsiveness from the engine and the gearbox, allowing for better driving performance.



AI mode

In AI mode, the system automatically matches the appropriate driving style.



Snow mode

This mode allows you to optimise your vehicle's electronic stability control on slippery roads (snow, ice, etc.).

Use this mode on paved and slippery roads.

Note: the use of SNOW mode is not suitable in certain driving situations (on soft ground, deep snow, mud, sand, etc.).



In SNOW mode, certain driving assistance functions (Intelligent adaptive cruise control, Active driver assist, etc.) are not available or are automatically deactivated when switching to this mode.



Off-Road mode

(Depending on the vehicle)

Off-Road mode helps the vehicle to overcome difficult road conditions

DRIVE MODE

by maximizing traction and related system functions.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h or the time spent in this mode exceeds 5 seconds, the drive mode automatically switches to comfort mode.

4



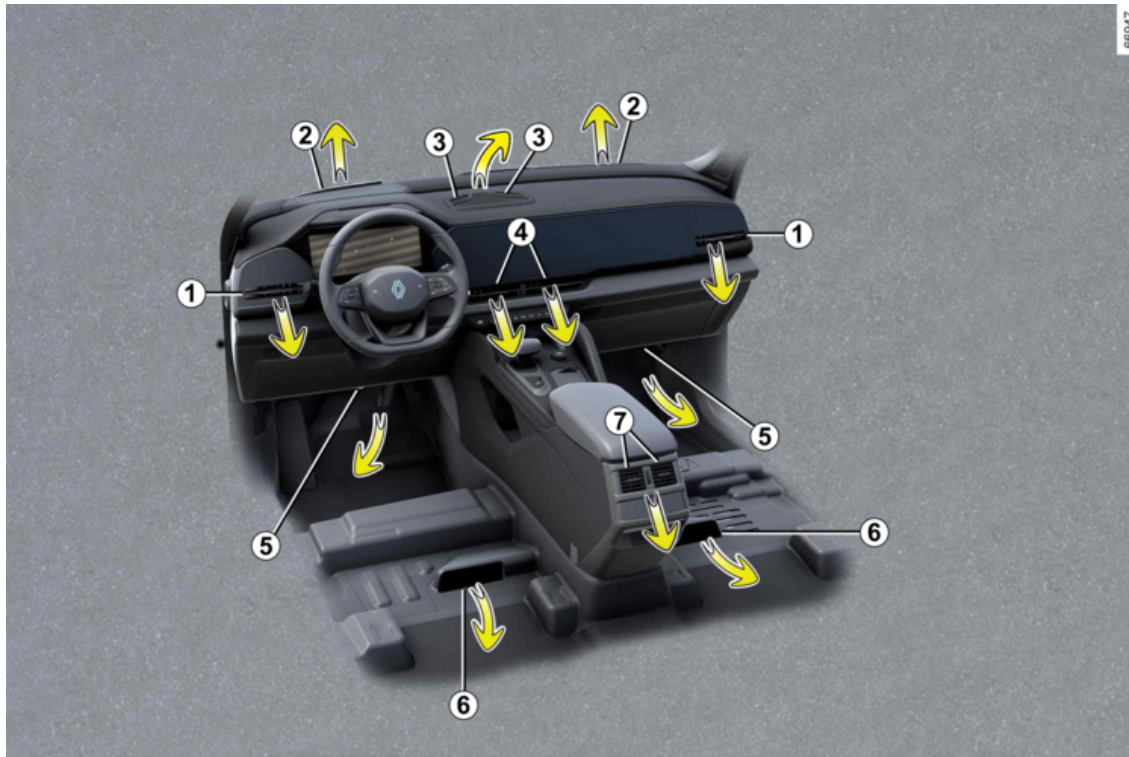
Off-Road mode is recommended for use when the vehicle speed is between 0~40 km/h.



(Depending on the vehicle)
When the auto hold function is activated in Snow and Off-Road modes, the brakes may be applied under certain conditions without the driver pressing the brake pedal. This is a function that allows the vehicle to remain stationary while moving regardless of the driver's intention, and may cause vibration and noise when operating.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

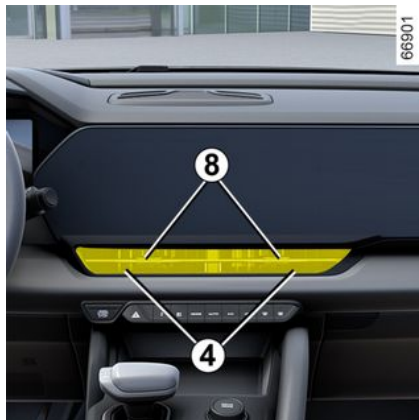
Air vents: air outlets



AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 1 Side air vents
- 2 Windshield defroster
- 3 Centre additional air vents
- 4 Centre air vents
- 5 Footwell heater outlets for front passengers
- 6 Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers
- 7 Rear passenger central air vents.

Center air vent 4



Air flow

Move knob **8**.

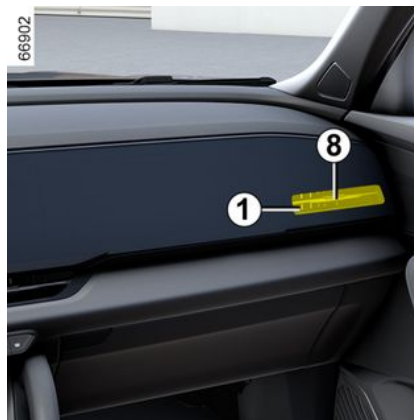
Maximum airflow: Move the tab **8** toward the outside of the vehicle.

To close: Move the tab **8** towards the inside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move knob **8** to the desired position.

Side air vent 1



Air flow

Move knob **8**.

Maximum airflow: Move knob **8** toward the inside of the vehicle.

To close: Move the tab **8** towards the outside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move the cursor **8** to the desired position.



Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.

Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers 6



Passenger footwell heater outlets **6**.

Rear passenger central air vents 7

Move the cursor **8** to the desired position.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad

odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Front seat air conditioning (air conditioning)

66278

4



AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



For the center screen control, select the air conditioning/seat button **1** on the left side of the screen. (If the air conditioning function is turned on, the button displays the current air conditioning status.)

2, 25 Recirculation/Automatic circulation switching

3, 23 Air-conditioning activation control in Auto mode (AUTO)

4 Adjust airflow to small volume

5 Adjust airflow to large volume

6, 26 "Clear view" function

7, 27 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and the rear view mirrors

8 Adjust air temperature of passenger seat

9 Set alarm for closing window

10 ECO energy saving mode

11 Activation control for the "A/C MAX" function (maximum cooling)

12, 24 Air-conditioning activation control

13 System power ON/OFF

14 Change to rear seat air conditioning setting screen

15 Ankle ventilation mode

16 Upper body ventilation mode

17 Window ventilation mode

18 Synchronization

19 Adjust air temperature of driver seat

20 Adjusting the air temperature

21 Adjust airflow and turn off system (OFF)

22 Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment

Adjusting the air temperature **20**

Pressing button **20** down will lower the temperature and raising it will increase the temperature.

The temperature control button **20** changes by 0.5°C per scale, and the

temperature control range is 16°C~28°C.

If the set temperature is lower than 16°C, the display will display LO and the air conditioner will be in the lowest position.

If the set temperature is higher than 28°C, the display will display HI and the air conditioner will be in the highest position.

When the air conditioner is off, operating the air temperature control button **20** will activate the air conditioner.

Note: When adjusting the temperature with button **20**, the temperature will be adjusted immediately, but the display on the central screen may be slightly delayed.

Controlling the airflow and turning the system off (OFF) **21**

Used to set the airflow manually.

To decrease the airflow, press button **21** down, and to increase the airflow, press button **21** up.

The airflow can be adjusted between levels 1~5 when the air conditioner system is in AUTO mode, and the 'A' mark will appear on the airflow buttons **4** and **5** on the central screen. In addition, when not in ATUO mode or in demisting mode,

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

you can adjust the air volume between levels 1 and 9.

When the air volume is at level 1, pressing the air volume control and system off button **21** will turn off the air conditioning system.

When the air conditioner is off, pressing button **21** will turn on the air conditioning.

When the system starts without starting the vehicle, the fan function can operate for about 2 minutes, and if it exceeds 2 minutes, the fan will stop operating.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment **22**

When the air conditioner is off, pressing the MODE button **22** will activate the air conditioning.

You can select one of the seven modes.

Press **22** one or more times to select the air distribution.

- Upper body blow (when **16** is selected on the center screen)
- Ankle blow (when **15** is selected on the center screen)
- Window blow (when **17** is selected on the center screen)
- Upper body and ankle blow
- Ankle and window blow
- Upper body and window blow

- All blow

There are seven modes to switch between, and the air is blown from the corresponding vents.

For a comfortable environment, it is recommended to use the upper body blowing mode for cooling in the summer, ankle blowing for heating in the winter, and the automatic function for all seasons.



On the air conditioning control screen on the central screen, the win-

dow ventilation mode button, upper body ventilation mode button, and ankle ventilation mode button can all be used individually or simultaneously as needed.

Auto mode (AUTO) **3, 23**

Press AUTO button **3** or **23** to automatically select the temperature based on the perceived temperature.

Press AUTO button **3** or **23** to automatically control the following five functions to reach the desired temperature.

- Recirculation/Auto circulation
- Air distribution
- Air volume
- A/C (Air conditioning)
- AQS (if equipped)

At this time, press MODE button **22** to adjust manually, or press AUTO button **3** or **23** again, and the indicator light of AUTO button **3** will turn off, and the remaining functions that have not been adjusted manually will continue to be automatically controlled to reach the desired temperature as much as possible.

When the air conditioner is turned off, pressing AUTO button **3** activates the air conditioner and enters AUTO mode, and the temperature is set to the state before turning off the air conditioner.



The recommended settings for auto mode are 22 degrees Celsius and 3 levels of wind speed, but you can set other temperatures/wind speeds according to your preference.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



Any action on a button other than the AUTO button deactivates automatic mode.

Air-conditioning activation control **12, 24**

Pressing button **12** or **24** turns on the air conditioning function and the indicator lights for buttons **12** and **24** come on.

Pressing button **12** or **24** again turns off the indicator lights and turns off the A/C function.



If the air conditioner performance is lower than expected, check if there is dust or insects accumulated on the surface of the air conditioner condenser (located in front of the radiator). Visit an approved dealer for cleaning.



If there is an obstruction in front of the bonnet, the airflow to the condenser will be reduced, reducing the performance of the air conditioner.

Switch between recirculation/ auto-circulation mode **2, 25**

You can manually switch between automatic circulation and internal circulation.

The Automatic Air Quality Management System (AQS) automatically adjusts the internal/outdoor air intake status according to the outside air quality when the automatic circulation mode is set.

When the air conditioner is off, pressing the internal/automatic circulation switch button will switch the internal/automatic circulation, although the air conditioner will still be off.

Clear view **6, 26**

With the ignition on, direct the airflow toward the windshield to quickly remove fog or frost from the windshield.

Note: For best results, remove all ice and snow from the windshield before demisting.

During demisting, pressing or raising the air volume control button will increase or decrease the air volume accordingly, and the air blowing mode will remain in window air blowing mode.

When using the clear view function, the air volume is set to manual level 6 or higher.

Note: For better demisting effect, do not turn off the air conditioner.

When the air conditioner is off, pressing the heating and demisting button **7** or **27** will activate the air conditioner to perform the heating and demisting functions.

Rear screen deicing and demisting **7, 27**

Press button **7** or **27** to turn the outside mirror/rear window defroster/defogger on or off.

The button indicator light will light when the outside mirror/rear window defroster/defogger function is activated.

Press button **7** or **27** again to turn the outside mirror/rear window defroster/defogger function off.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Note: Do not use scrapers or sharp tools to remove frost or other foreign matter from the inside of the front or rear windows. Be careful not to damage the rear window defroster heating element. Any repairs resulting from this will not be covered under warranty. Make sure all objects are a safe distance away from the rear window.

Air flow control 4, 5

Press **4, 5** to increase or decrease the airflow by 1 step.

Passenger air temperature control 8 and driver air temperature control 19

Adjust the air temperature of the passenger and driver seats.

Swipe up or down the temperature value to increase or decrease the temperature by 0.5°C. The temperature setting range of the air conditioner is 16°C to 28°C, and temperatures outside the setting range are displayed as follows.

- Above 28°C: HI
- Below 16°C: LO

Window close alarm setting 9

Press button **9** to turn the window close alarm ON/OFF when the air conditioner is in operation.

ECO energy saving mode 10

Press button **10** to turn the air conditioner energy saving mode ON/OFF.

A/C MAX function 11

The "A/C MAX" function allows the user to experience the full power of their air conditioning system.

This function involves automatic modifications:

- temperature programmed to fully cold;
- distribution of air to the occupants;
- air flow at its maximum power;
- activation of the air conditioning.

Press the button **11** to activate the function.

Power ON/OFF 13

Press button **13** to turn on the air conditioner, and when the air conditioner is in operation, press button **13** to stop the air conditioner.

Change to rear seat air conditioning setting screen 14

Press button **14** to change from the center screen to the rear seat air conditioning setting screen.

Synchronization 18

Select button **18** to turn on the synchronization mode.

The button is activated and the passenger temperature and rear seat temperature are adjusted according to the driver's seat. Selecting the synchronization button **18** again deactivates the button and cancels the synchronization mode. At this time, the driver's temperature control button **19** no longer affects the passenger temperature and rear seat temperature.

Window ventilation mode 17

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

Upper body ventilation mode 16

The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Ankle ventilation mode 15

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

to remove moisture inside the air vents.

Air conditioning functions when the vehicle is turned off

Automatic vehicle ventilation

When the vehicle is locked for about 3 hours with the vehicle turned off and then unlocked, the outside air intake and automatic ventilation function operates for about 1 minute to ventilate the vehicle interior.

Note: This function operates for about 4 years after purchasing a new vehicle.

Vehicle ventilation using a key

When the vehicle is turned off, if you press and hold the unlock button on the key, the windows will open and the outside air intake and automatic ventilation function will operate for about 1 minute to ventilate the vehicle interior.

After blow

When the AC (air conditioning) function is used for about 30 minutes while driving, the outside air intake and automatic ventilation function will operate for about 1 minute when the vehicle is turned off and locked

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

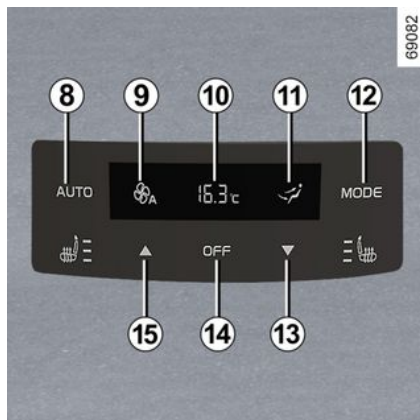
Rear seat air conditioning (air conditioning)

66279

4



AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



1, 8 AUTO mode button

2 Lock button

3 Rear seat air conditioning off (OFF) button

4 When you press the button, the center screen changes to the front seat air conditioning setting screen.

5 Ankle air vent button

6 Upper body air vent button

7 Rear seat air temperature control button

9 Displayed when auto mode is in operation.

10 Current rear seat temperature setting display

11 Current setting MODE (air distribution) display

12 MODE (air distribution) button

13, 15 Rear seat air temperature lowering, raising button

14 Rear seat air conditioner off (OFF) button

AUTO mode 1, 8

The AUTO air conditioning operates at optimum conditions to provide comfort inside the vehicle, prevent fogging and provide adequate visibility (except in extreme conditions).

The system controls the air flow speed, changes the air distribution mode, switches between inside and outside air, starts and stops the AC function, and adjusts the air temperature.

When you press the AUTO mode button **1** or **8**, the rear seat air condition-

ing control display  the indicator light appears and the ventilation distribution MODE **11** is not displayed.

When you press the MODE button **11**, the ventilation distribution MODE **11** is displayed on the rear air conditioner display.

 the indicator light disappears.

When the air conditioner is off, if you press the AUTO button **1** or **8**, the air conditioner will start operating and enter AUTO mode, and the temperature will be maintained at the temperature before the air conditioner was turned off.

 The recommended temperature setting for AUTO mode is 22 degrees and 3 wind speed levels, but you can set other temperatures and wind speeds according to your preference.

 Pressing the AUTO button **8** or MODE button **12** deactivates the rear seat AUTO mode.

MODE setting 12

Each time you press the MODE button **12**, the fan mode switches among three modes: upper body fan, upper body fan/ankle fan, and ankle fan, and the rear seat air conditioner display changes.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



the indicator light goes off.

When the air conditioner is off, pressing the MODE button **12** will start the air conditioner.

Rear seat temperature settings **7, 13 15**

Swipe up/down on the current temperature **7** on the rear seat air conditioning control screen on the center screen to set the temperature.

Pressing button **13** on the rear seat air conditioning controller will lower the temperature by 0.5°C, and pressing button **15** will raise the temperature by 0.5°C.

The temperature setting range of the air conditioning is 16°C to 28°C, and temperatures outside the setting range are displayed as follows.

- Above 28°C: HI
- Below 16°C: LO

The current rear seat temperature setting is displayed at **10**.

If it is below 16°C, it is displayed as LO, and if it exceeds 28°C, it is displayed as HI.

When the air conditioner is off, pressing button **13** or **15** will activate the air conditioner.

Note: The rear seat air volume follows the front seat setting. However, when the rear seat air conditioner temperature is set to LO or HI, the front seat air conditioner air volume also increases for the rear seat cooling/heating efficiency.

Turn off rear seat air conditioning (OFF) **3, 14**

When the rear seat air conditioning is running, pressing button **3** or **14** will turn the rear seat air conditioning off.

Rear seat air conditioning lock **2**

Pressing button **2** locks the rear seat air conditioning controls.

The buttons on the rear seat air conditioning controls do not work.

Upper body vent **6**

Pressing button **6** sets the fan mode to upper body fan mode.

Ankle air vent button **5**

Pressing button **5** sets the fan mode to ankle fan mode.

Change to the front seat air conditioning settings screen **4**

Pressing button **4** will change the center screen to the front seat air conditioning settings screen.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Air conditioning: information and advice on use



Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the **Clear View** function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

After using the AC for a long time, the automatic ventilation function is supported for about 1 minute after driving.

After using the AC function, moisture may remain inside the air vents, which may cause odor. If possible, turn off the AC function of the air conditioner about 5 minutes before turning off the vehicle to remove the moisture inside the air vents through ventilation.

Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially when driving in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed.

It is also recommended to frequently open the windows for ventilation to maintain pleasant indoor air.

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Maintenance

The vehicle is equipped with an air conditioner filter that collects dust, pollen, and other particles. **To use the air conditioner comfortably, the filter should be replaced regularly.**

Even if the air conditioner filter replacement cycle has not passed, if the system's airflow decreases sharply or the windshield frequently fogs up, visit a designated service center.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

- **Reduction in de-icing, de-misting or air conditioning performance.**

This may be caused by the cabin filter cartridge becoming clogged.

- **No cold air is being produced.**

Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.



– Do not sleep in the vehicle with the air conditioner or heater on. Also, do not use the air conditioner or heater in a closed condition for a long time.

– **Do not open the refrigerant circuit.** The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Air conditioning operation for Hybrid version

The air conditioning system uses the motor fan and compressor at various intensities during operation. In the case of hybrid specifications, the air conditioning operation sound may be heard from outside the vehicle when parked or stopped, but this is a normal operation sound for

optimizing the interior air conditioning and battery temperature.

Refrigerant fluid



69077

The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label **A** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label **A** depends on the vehicle.



Type of refrigerant fluid



Types of oil in the air conditioning circuit

- Combustion engine vehicles: PAG
- Hybrid vehicles: POE



Inflammable product



Consult the vehicle user manual



Maintenance



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➔ 108

AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



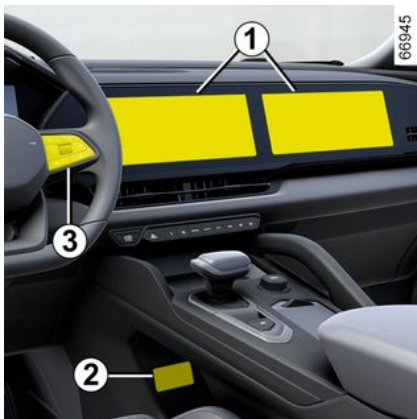
Be careful, as using refrigerant that does not meet the specifications may cause damage to the vehicle.

Air conditioner refrigerant is under high pressure and is flammable, especially depending on the specifications, so there is a risk of injury if you repair the air conditioner refrigerant yourself. Be sure to visit an approved dealer.



Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT



- 1** Multimedia screen;
2 Multimedia sockets;

- 3** Steering column controls;
4 USB-C multimedia ports for the rear passengers.



Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Multimedia sockets 2

The USB socket allows you to charge your cell phone or electronic device wired.

The USB multimedia socket **2** can be used to charge accessories with a maximum power of 12 Watts (5 Volts) per socket.



Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 watts only.
Fire hazard.



Do not allow metal objects to enter the USB socket or cigarette lighter.
Fire hazard.

Steering column controls 3

On those vehicles equipped, you can use the hands-free telephone control and voice recognition control.

Microphone 5



MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT

Wireless charger 6



(depending on the vehicle)

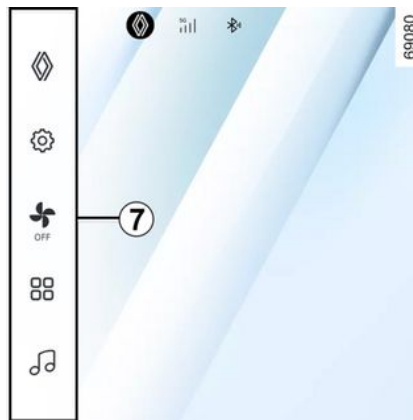
→ 242



Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

Central screen menu 7



Menu 7 is located on the left side of the center screen and has the following functions.



Return to home screen



Settings



Climate (air conditioning) and seats (If the air conditioning function is operating, the button displays the current set temperature.)



My apps



Multimedia or customize

My control 8



Touch the left side of the clock at the top of the center screen and swipe down to display control center screen 8, which allows you to control several functions.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Electric windows

Operating conditions

This system works when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle ignition is on.
- The vehicle ignition is off, and all doors are closed with in approximately 120 seconds.



Passenger safety

The driver can prevent the rear windows from being operated by using the window lock buttons **5**.

Driver's responsibility

Never leave your vehicle with the key inside, with a child, a dependent adult or a pet, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).

If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

Risk of serious injury.



Manual operation

Press or pull the switch to the 1st position to adjust the window to the desired height. When the switch is released, the window will stop.

One-Touch electric windows

Briefly press or pull a window switch as far as it will go: the window will be fully raised or lowered. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.

From the driver's seat, use switch:

- 1** Driver's door window
- 2** Passenger's door window
- 3** Rear right door window

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

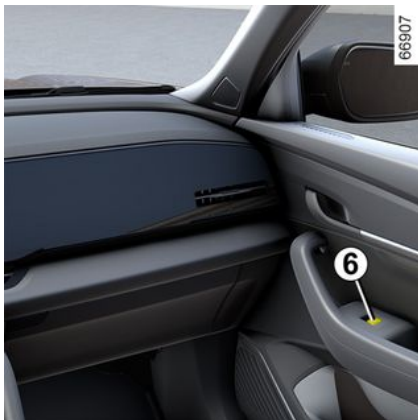
4 Rear left door window

5 Rear window lock button

Note: if the window detects resistance when almost fully closed (e.g. a tree branch), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.



Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged. All windows cannot be opened when the vehicle speed exceeds 180 km/h.



From the passenger seat and rear seat, operate switch **6**.

Rear window lock button

Press button **5** to light the button indicator and deactivate the rear window switches. Press the button again to unlock the rear windows and turn off the indicator.

Full window operation



- You can open all windows at once by holding down button **7**.
- You can close all windows at once by holding down button **8**.

Window anti-pinch function

If the window detects resistance when almost fully closed (e.g. a tree branch), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

Note: The anti-pinch function may not operate if the top of the window is less than 4 mm from the window frame.



Do not test this function by deliberately trapping any part of your body in the window, as there is a risk of injury.

Remote window operation

When the vehicle is turned off and all doors, tailgate, fuel filler cover, and bonnet are closed, pressing and holding the unlock button on the key will open all windows simultaneously. Pressing and holding the lock button on the key will close all windows simultaneously.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT



Use this function only when the driver can clearly see the vehicle and when no one is inside.

4 Automatic operation in rain

When the vehicle is in sleep mode, with the windows open and the vehicle is locked, it can automatically close the windows if it rains.



Sleep mode is a power-saving feature that turns off all functions, leaving only the minimum current to prevent battery discharge after a certain period when the vehicle ignition is turned off.

Time-out automatic operation

If the vehicle is locked for approximately 28 hours with the windows open, it will automatically close the windows.

Operating faults

If the windows are operated repeatedly in a short period, the operation may stop to protect the motor. Please wait a moment for the function to be restored. If necessary, contact an approved Dealer.



When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch **1**.



Before the sunroof is operated, START/STOP button should be in Mode I or Mode II.

The sunroof can be operated within 2 minutes after START/STOP button is in the OFF.

Panoramic sunroof



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT



- When the vehicle is in motion, all occupants should keep their heads, hands and other parts of their body away from the sunroof opening to avoid injury in case of sudden braking or unexpected accidents.
- When the sunroof/sunshade is operating, do not put your head and other parts of your body out of the sunroof.
- Check that smart key is not left inside before leaving the vehicle.
- When the sunroof/sunshade is closing, make sure that all occupant's heads, hands and other parts of their body are away from the sunroof opening.
- Do not sit around the sunroof opening.



Driver's responsibility

Never leave an animal, child or non-autonomous adult alone in your vehicle, even for as short time. The reason for this is that the child may endanger himself or others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the sunroof for example, or locking the doors.

If something gets trapped, reverse the direction of travel as soon as possible by pull button **7** fully to the back.

If an animal, child or non-autonomous adult have any accident related to the sunroof in the vehicle, the guardian shall be responsible.

Risk of serious injury.



When there is ice on the sunroof, do not open it to avoid damaging the sunroof parts due to the extra load.

Operating conditions

Before the sunroof is operated, START/STOP button should be in Mode I or Mode II.

Before the sunroof is operated, START/STOP button should be in Mode I or Mode II.

Operating conditions by temperature

When the temperature is between -20 and 85°C, the sunroof and sunshade are fully functional and respond to the key.

When the temperature is between -30 and -20 °C, only the manual closing of sunroof is available, with no anti-pinch function. The sunroof and sunshade do not respond to the key; only manual operations are available for sunroof sunshade, with no anti-pinch function.

Operation

When the sunroof shade is fully opened, push the sunroof switch **7** reward to the limit position and release it. The sunroof glass will automatically operate to the fully open position.

Push the sunroof switch **7** forward to the limit position and release it, and the sunroof glass will automatically operate to the fully closed position.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

During the automatic running of sunroof glass, if the switch **1** is operated in the opposite running direction, the sunroof glass will stop running.

Quick operation of sunroof

Push the sunroof switch **1** reward to the limit position twice in a row and then release it, and the sunroof glass and sunroof sunshade will automatically open simultaneously.

Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the limit position twice in a row and then release it, and the sunroof glass and sunroof sunshade will automatically close simultaneously.

Press the switch **1** again during the quick operation of sunroof glass, and the sunroof glass will stop running.

Manual operation of sunroof

When the sunroof shade has been fully opened, push the sunroof switch **1** reward to the first gear, and the sunroof glass will be opened manually. After the sunroof switch **1** is released, the sunroof glass will stop running.

Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first gear, and the sunroof glass will be manually closed. After the sunroof switch **1** is released, the sunroof glass will stop running.

Open/close sunroof via the multimedia display

On the multimedia central screen,

click in turn: [Settings]  - [Sunroof], and then slide to open/close the sunroof as demand in this interface. During the opening or closing of sunroof, the multimedia display will also show the sunroof animation.



The animation does not represent the actual opening.

Comfortable position of Sunroof

When the sunroof glass is at about 70% of full openness, the wind noise of vehicle is the lowest when the vehicle travels at high speed.

When the vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), open the sunroof manually/automatically, and the sunroof will operate to the comfortable position first. Operate to open the sunroof manually/automatically again, and the sunroof glass will run to the fully open position.

Uplifting

Uplift opening

Press the end of sunroof switch **1** upward, and the sunroof uplift is activated.

Uplift closing

If the sunroof is in the uplift position, press the end of sunroof switch **1** downward and the sunroof is closed.

When the uplift opening/closing of sunroof, it cannot be suspended by the sunroof switch **1**.

The sunroof glass will automatically operate to the full uplift or fully closed position.

Uplift anti-pinch protection

- When the sunroof glass is uplifted and it meets barrier, the uplift action will stop.
- When the sunroof glass is closed at the uplift position and it meets barrier, the sunroof glass will return to the fully uplift position.

Remotely close the sunroof

When the start and stop button is off, and the fuel filler cap, trunk, front engine compartment hood, and four doors are all closed, press and hold the lock button on the smart key, and sunroof will operate and fully close.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Anti-pinch of sunroof glass and sunshade

- When the sunroof glass or sunshade slides to open and it meets barriers, it will retreat approximately 5mm or to the fully closed position.
- When the sunroof glass or sunshade slides to close and it meets barriers, it will retreat approximately 200mm or to the fully opened position.



When the sunroof is running, if the anti-pinch occurs once, the anti-pinch function and the automatic running function will be suspended within 10 seconds (i. e., the sunroof can only be operated manually at the time). 10 seconds later, the anti-pinch function and automatic operation function will be recovered.

Auto window closing in rain

When the vehicle is stalled and locked for guard status with sunroof and power windows opened, if it suddenly rains, the vehicle can automatically close the sunroof and power windows.



If the window/sunroof doesn't perform self-learning, the window cannot be automatically closed in rain.

Timeout auto window closing

When the vehicle is stalled and under guard status for 28 hours, if the sunroof or power window is open, the vehicle will automatically close the power window, sunroof, and sunroof sunshade.

Icebreaking

When anti-pinch is triggered once by the sunroof glass/sunshade, the icebreaking function will be activated, and anti-pinch will no longer be available when the sunroof glass/sunshade is operated in the same direction again.

After the icebreaking function is activated, the system will only support the manual operation, and the automatic operation command of the switch will also be regarded as manual operation command.

When the following events occur, the icebreaking function will be released

and the anti-pinch function will be reactivated:

- 10 seconds after the anti-pinch operation.
- After the next operation stops.
- Operate the switch in the opposite direction.
- Remote control operation.

Sunroof self-learning conditions

When the temperature is greater than 0°C, the start and stop button is in Mode II and the vehicle speed is less than 3mph (5 km/h), the sunroof self-learning is available.



It is recommended to perform self-learning when the engine is started.

There are four kinds of sunroof self-learning, namely, sunroof self-learning without position, sunroof self-learning with position, sunroof self-learning with position deviation and sunroof false-anti-pinch self-learning.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Sunroof self-learning without position

In this case, the sunroof has no opening function and automatic operation function. It can only be manually closed.

Self-learning method is as follows:

- Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position (Do not release it during it).
Do not push the sunroof switch **1** to the limit position).
- Then the self-learning logic of sunroof is: the sunroof glass and the sunshade will run until fully closed → fully opened → fully closed.
- When the sunroof glass and sunshade are fully closed for the second time without any further operation, the sunroof self-learning is completed.

Sunroof self-learning with position

Then the sunroof can be operated manually or automatically.

Self-learning method is as follows:

- Run the sunroof glass and sunshade both to the fully closed position and then release the sunroof switch **1**.

- Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position and hold it for 10 seconds or above.
- Then the self-learning logic of sunroof is: the sunroof glass and the sunshade will run until fully closed → fully opened → fully closed.
- When the sunroof glass and sunshade are fully closed for the second time without any further operation, the sunroof self-learning is completed.

Sunroof self-learning with position deviation

Then the sunroof cannot be automatically and fully closed (when the sunroof glass runs to the fully closed position, the anti-pinch function will be triggered and it returns).

Self-learning method is as follows:

- Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the limit position and release it, and the sunroof glass will automatically operate to the fully closed position, trigger anti-pinch and return.
- Within 10 seconds after triggering the anti-pinch and returning, push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position to trigger the icebreaking function, so that the sunroof glass runs to the fully closed position. Then the sunroof will stall (the motor stall noise can be heard).

- Release the sunroof switch **1**, and push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position again, and the sunroof will stall again.
- Push and hold the sunroof switch **1** forward for 10 seconds or above.
- Then the sunroof position is actively lost, and it enters the without-position status.
- Start the self-learning again, and the subsequent self-learning method is consistent with "sunroof self-learning without position".

Sunroof false-anti-pinch self-learning

During the automatic closing, if there is no barrier, the sunroof automatically triggers the anti-pinch and returns.

Self-learning method is as follows:

- Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the limit position and release it, and the sunroof automatically triggers anti-pinch and returns.
- Within 10 seconds after triggering the anti-pinch and returning, push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position to trigger the icebreaking function, so that the sunroof glass runs to the fully closed position.
- Start the self-learning again, and the subsequent self-learning method is consistent with "sunroof self-learning without position".

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

od is consistent with "sunroof self-learning with position".

Maintenance

Glass

Use glass cleaner to clean the glass panel of sunroof. Do not use viscous cleaners.

Sunroof

Use glass cleaner to clean the glass. If the vehicle often uses sunroof in windy and dusty environments, wet sponges can be used regularly to clean the dust and soil around the glass strips.

- If the vehicle is parked or the sunroof is not used for a long term, strips around the sunroof can be cleaned with fine talcum powder or specific lubricant for the strips.
- When washing the vehicle, check whether the sunroof strips, drain holes and grooves are covered by dust, leaves, branches and other foreign matters.

Clean them up if any.

Sunroof sunshade

The opening/closing of sunroof glass and sunshade can be operated by the sunroof switch **1** on the

front compartment light control panel.

Automatic operation of sunroof sunshade

Push the sunroof switch **1** rearward to the limit position and release it, and the sunshade will automatically operate to the fully opened position.

Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the limit position and release it. The sunroof glass is closed first, and the sunshade will automatically operate to the fully closed status.

During the automatic running of sunroof sunshade, if the switch **1** is operated in the opposite direction, the sunshade will stop running.

Quick operation of sunroof sunshade

Push the sunroof switch **1** rearward to the limit position twice in a row and then release it, and the sunroof glass and sunroof sunshade will automatically open simultaneously.

Push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the limit position twice in a row and then release it, and the sunroof glass and sunroof sunshade will automatically close simultaneously.

Press the switch **1** again during the quick operation of sunshade, and the sunshade will stop running.

Manual operation of sunroof sunshade

Push the sunroof switch **1** rearward to the first position, and the sunshade will be manually opened. Release it and the sunshade will stop running.

When the sunroof glass is fully closed and the sunshade is fully opened, push the sunroof switch **1** forward to the first position, and the sunshade will be closed manually.

Release it and the sunshade will stop running.

Open/close sunshade via the multimedia display

On the multimedia central screen, click in turn:

[Settings]  - [Sunroof], and then slide to open/close the sunshade as demand in this interface. During the opening or closing of sunshade, the multimedia display will also show the sunshade animation.

In addition, the automatic closing of sunshade when the vehicle is locked can be enabled in this interface. Only when the sunroof is fully closed will the sunshade be automatically closed upon vehicle locking.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT



The animation does not represent the actual opening.



Do not squeeze the sunshade to avoid the sunshade being damaged or falling off.



When the vehicle is parked for a long time, it is recommended to close the sunshade. It is best to park it in the garage to prevent temperature rise in vehicle due to long-term exposure to the sun and damage to the interiors.



Precautions during use Vehicle with loaded roof bars.

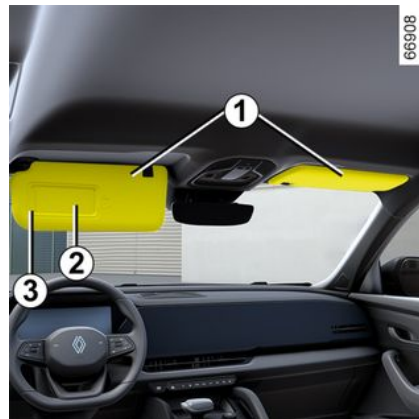
As a general rule, if there is a load on the roof, use of the sunroof is not recommended.

Before using the sunroof, check the objects and/or accessories (bike racks, roof boxes, etc.) attached to the roof bars: they should be properly arranged and secured and should not interfere with the operation of the sunroof.

Contact an approved dealer for details of possible conversions:

- check that the sunroof is properly closed before leaving your vehicle ;
- clean the seal every three months using products recommended by our Technical Department ;
- do not open the sunroof immediately after it has rained or immediately after washing the vehicle.

Sun visor, mirror



Front sun visor

Lower the driver's or passenger's side sun visor **1** or pull it off the hook and turn it toward the door.



Do not operate the sun visor while driving. Doing so may obstruct your view and cause an accident.

Courtesy mirrors

(depending on the vehicle)

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Lift the cover **2**. The lighting **3** is automatic.



When driving, ensure the courtesy mirror cover is closed.

Risk of injury.

Safety warning labels A



There are airbag-related safety warning labels on the inside and outside of the passenger sun visor.

A



61614



DANGER

As the operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the positioning of rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front **AIRBAG**.

This could lead to the **CHILD'S DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY**.



It is safe for children under the age of 13 to ride in the back seat of the vehicle. Always use

a seat belt and child safety seat, and never install a child safety seat in the front passenger seat.

The passenger airbag poses a risk of death or serious injury to children from the inflation/impact of the airbag. Children should be seated as far away from the airbag as possible.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Interior lighting

Front seat interior lights



Pressing either of the interior light buttons **1** can turn the left and right interior lights on and off individually, or pressing the interior light button **2** can turn both the front and rear interior lights on and off simultaneously.

If the left and right interior lamps are turned on by the door's interior light control feature, they are extinguished by pressing the corresponding lamp button

The interior lights automatically turn on when the vehicle doors are unlocked and the welcome light is activated. If the door is not opened, the interior lights remain on. In the meantime, locking the vehicle with the key fob or by touching the door handle will extinguish the interior lights.

If you unlock the doors with your key or door handle and then open a door (except the tailgate) before the interior lights turn off, the interior lights remain on from the time the door is opened. If all doors are closed after the ignition is turned on, the interior lights extinguish quickly. If the START/STOP button is in Mode II and all doors are closed, the interior lights turn off slowly. If the START/STOP button is in Mode 0 or Mode I and all doors are closed, the interior

lights turn off slowly after approximately 30 seconds.

You can disable the door's interior light control function on the center

screen. Select [Settings]  - [Light] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, then enable or disable [Interior lights].

When the feature is enabled

- When all doors and the tailgate are closed in a dark environment and the START/STOP button is turned off, the interior lights illuminate gradually.
- In a dark environment, when all doors and the tailgate are closed, the interior lights automatically illuminate when you unlock and activate the Welcome Light feature.
- If the Door Control feature is enabled in a dark environment, the interior lights come on gradually when a door is opened.

When the feature is disabled

- When you start the engine with all doors and the tailgate closed, the interior lights turn off gradually.
- When you receive the lock command at a stop with all doors and tailgate closed, the interior lights turn off gradually.
- If the START/STOP button is in Mode II, the interior lights turn off

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

gradually if all doors are closed and some doors are not locked.

- If the START/STOP button is in Mode 0 or Mode I and all doors are closed, the interior lights turn off gradually after 30 seconds.

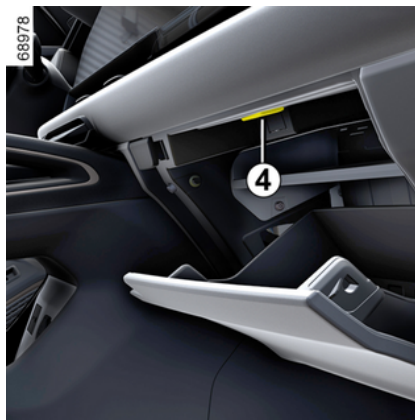
Rear seat interior lights



Press button **3** to turn the lamp on or off individually.

While the lamp is off, press and hold button **3** to adjust its brightness.

Glove box light



(depending on the vehicle)

The light **4** comes on when the cover is opened.

Luggage compartment light



The light **5** comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Front door ambient lights



If the feature is enabled, the front door ambient lights **6** illuminate when the vehicle is unlocked.

You can adjust the setting by select-

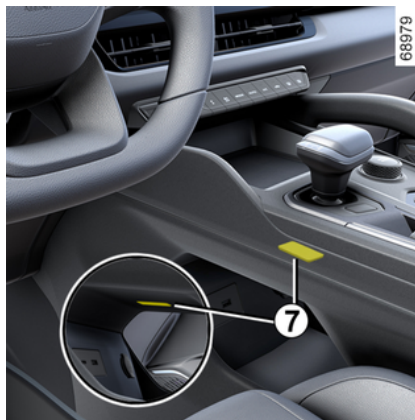
ing [Settings]  - [Light] from the menu on the left side of the center screen, and then selecting [Ambient light].

- If you set the brightness to 0, the ambient lamps will turn off.
- You can set the color, brightness, and more.

Alternatively, you can swipe down from the top of the center screen to the left of the clock from top to bottom to select the [My control]

screen, and then tap [Ambient light] to adjust the settings. → 226

Center console lamps



Press button **2** on the overhead console to turn the lamp on or off. When the vehicle is unlocked and the welcome light is activated, lamp **7** will turn on.

Power outlets



A power outlet is located in position **1** on the bottom of the center con-

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

sole for the front seats and in position **2** inside the trunk.

Use the power outlets to plug in approved electrical appliances of 120 watts (12V, 10A) or less to power vehicle accessories.



Do not allow any metal objects to enter the USB terminal.

Fire hazard.



Be careful not to use electrical and electronic accessories for extended periods of time

with the engine stopped or when using many accessories simultaneously, as this can discharge the battery.



– Use the power outlet only when traffic conditions permit. There is a risk of accident.

– Do not connect accessories with a maximum output of 120 W or more to the power outlet. **Fire hazard.**

– Repeated use of products that do not meet the specifications of the power outlet can damage the power outlet. Also, be sure to disconnect electrical or electronic accessories from the vehicle when you are finished using them. **Fire hazard.**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Storage compartments of the front doors 1



They can hold a 1.5-litre bottle.



Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Sun blind storage compartment 2



This can be used for storing motorway tickets, cards, etc.



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Centre console storage compartment / induction charging zone 3



(depending on the vehicle)

You can wirelessly charge your phone. For normal charging, position your phone on the charging pad **3**. For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



Do not place metal objects (cards, CDs, coins, etc.) on the wireless charger. There is a risk of burns.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Centre armrest storage compartment 6



Lift the cover **4** of the sliding armrest by pressing button **5**.



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Passenger storage compartment



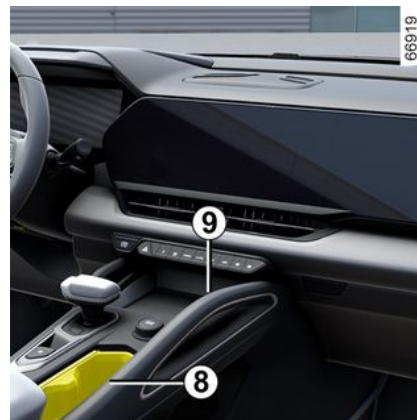
Pull handle **7** to open it.

The storage compartment can hold A4-sized documents, a bottle etc.



Keep the glovebox drawer closed while driving. There is a risk of injury.

Cup holders 8, Assist grip (handle) 9



Slide the cup holder cover to use it for storing a mobile ashtray, drink cans, etc.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Under center console storage 10



Storage compartments of the rear doors 11



Stores 0.5-liter beverages and more.

Rear seat storage pockets 12



When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged. **There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Assist grips (handles) 13, Rear seat coat hooks 14



Use if the vehicle is swaying while driving. Do not use when entering or exiting the vehicle.



Do not use the grab bar when entering or exiting the vehicle, as excessive load on the grab bar can cause it to dislodge. **There is a risk of serious injury.**

Rear seat cup holders 15



Lower the rear seat armrest.



When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged. **There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.**

Holders in the trunk 16



Holders are available on the left and right sides of the trunk.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

Rear parcel shelf

To use the rear parcel shelf



(For vehicles selected as supplies)

- Pull the handle **1** on the rear parcel shelf so that both ends of the shelf are in the grooves.
- Hook both ends into the grooves to secure.

Removal

With the rear parcel shelf unfolded, grasp the screen's handle **1** and pull while lifting the rear parcel shelf up.



Do not place any heavy or hard object on the parcel shelf. These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Transporting objects

Mobile floor 2



Enables you to flatten the floor by folding down the back of the rear bench seat and to compartmental-

ise the luggage compartment into two distinct spaces.



Maximum weight for the mobile floor: 100 kg evenly distributed.



When removing the removable trunk mat from the trunk, lift it up at least 30 degrees before removing it. Damage to the tailgate area may occur if it is not lifted sufficiently to remove it.

Transporting objects in the luggage compartment

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

66942



– the back of the rear bench seat, for normal loading (example **A**);

66943



– the front seatbacks with the rear seatbacks folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (example **B**).

Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the loading area.

If you have to place objects on the folded seat back, it is vital that you remove the headrests before folding the seat back so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.

Note: in the absence of an emergency spare wheel or tyre inflation kit, do not load the bottom of the luggage compartment.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



To open, pull the lever **1** located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.

After releasing the lever, pulling it again will open the bonnet.

Depending on the action of the air springs on the left and right sides of the bonnet, lifting it to a certain height will allow it to open to the maximum position.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.

The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Closing the bonnet

Before closing the bonnet, make sure that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

When you close the bonnet down, **you will hear a click** indicating that the locking mechanism has engaged.

After closing the bonnet, lift the edges to ensure it is fully secured.

If it is not fully locked, hold the middle of the bonnet and lower it to about one foot (30 cm) above the closed position, then release it. It will latch automatically under its own weight.

Do not press down directly on the bonnet to close it, **as applying pres-**

sure on the front edge or the centre of the bonnet may cause damage.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. → **104**



Avoid placing any pressure on the engine bonnet: risk of the bonnet closing by accident.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



Any intervention or modification on the vehicle's high voltage electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The



label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.



Before closing the bonnet, ensure there are no items (tools, paper, cloth, etc.) in the engine compartment that could interfere with vehicle operation. Also, remove any flammable objects such as leaves from between the bonnet and windscreen. Fire hazard.



After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.). Otherwise, this may lead to engine damage or cause a fire.



Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked. Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



Do not drive the vehicle with the bonnet improperly closed. If the bonnet suddenly opens, it could obstruct the driver's view, leading to injury or death and causing property damage.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



Do not close the bonnet by holding the part (air springs) **2** that supports. Applying external forces, such as hanging on to the air spring, may damage the part and cause injury.

Engine oil

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly

before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.



If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.



If the instrument panel does not display a low engine oil level mes-

sage, or if the  oil pressure warning light does not illuminate, the properties of the engine oil can change if the proper change interval is not followed. In this case, the lubrication function may deteriorate and the engine may be damaged, so change the engine oil regularly according to the driving conditions.



Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

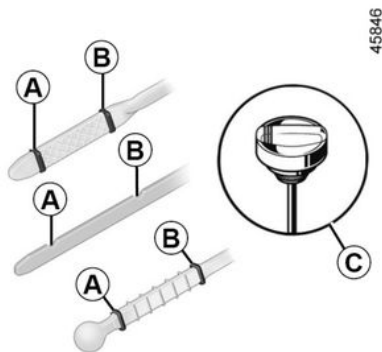
Risk of injury.

Reading the oil level

Combustion vehicles

You can check the engine oil level on the instrument panel, and if the engine oil level needs to be topped off, the instrument panel displays a message about it. ➔ 79

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



Hybrid vehicles

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).

Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.

- Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
- push the dipstick in as far as it will go (for vehicles equipped with a

"cap-dipstick" **C**, screw the cap in as far as it will go);

- remove the dipstick again;
- read the level: it should never fall below the "mini" level **A** nor rise above the "maxi" level **B**.

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the "cap-type dipstick" is completely screwed in.



Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.



Exceeding the maximum engine oil level Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level **B** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system. If the level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an authorised dealer.



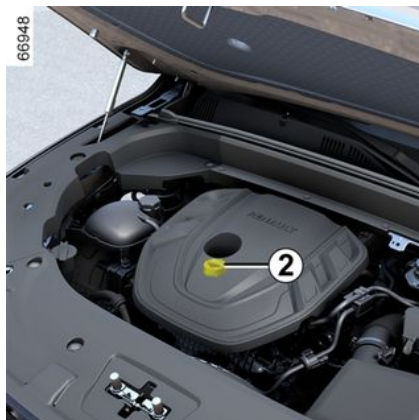
The system only warns the driver if the oil level is at the lowest level, and the driver can only know if the oil level exceeds the maximum by measuring it himself with the oil measuring gauge.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➔ **104**

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Topping up/filling



The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be

stopped and cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

- For combustion engines, open cap **2**, for hybrid specifications, open cap **3**.
- Top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the 'mini' and 'maxi' levels of the measuring gauge is between 0.40 gal (1.5 l) and 0.53 gal (2 l), depending on the engine).
- wait for approximately 10 minutes to allow the oil to flow;
- check the level using the dipstick 2 (as described previously).

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the cap-type dipstick is completely screwed in.

 Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).



Do not exceed the "maxi" level and remember to re-fit the dipstick.



Adding engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).

Fire hazard.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.

Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the minimum level, or be over the maximum level on the dipstick).

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.



Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.



Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Measuring the engine oil level requires the use of a measurement gauge as described earlier.

Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.

If the level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an authorised dealer.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any mo-

ment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Keep engine oil out of the reach of children. When changing the engine oil, avoid direct skin exposure to engine oil and wear eye protection to avoid getting it in your eyes.



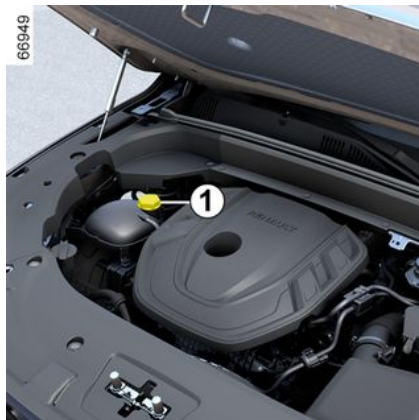
Engine oil change: If you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself as the oil drains. Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components. Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.

Fire hazard.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Fluid levels

Coolant levels



With the ignition off and the vehicle on level ground, the level when cold must be between the "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" markers indicated on the coolant reservoir **1** (combustion vehicles) and coolant reservoir **2** (hybrid vehicles). Top this level up when cold before it reaches the "**MINI**" marker.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly.

(very severe damage is likely to be caused to the combustion engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our

Technical Department which ensure:

- antifreeze protection;
- anticorrosion protection of the cooling system.

Electric traction system coolant

For hybrid specifications, the electric drive system coolant has the same specifications as the engine coolant specifications.

Reading the level

When cold, the level of coolant should be between the "**MIN**" and "**MAX**" marks on tank **3**.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly.

(very severe damage is likely to be caused to the combustion engine if it runs out of coolant).

If a top-up is required, you must contact an approved dealer to perform the top-up.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the wind-screen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. → 108



Do not mix coolant and washer fluid and always fill them separately.



If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.



Use caution when working near the engine because the engine is hot and the engine cooling fan can start at any time. A label in the engine compartment indicates this.
Risk of injury.

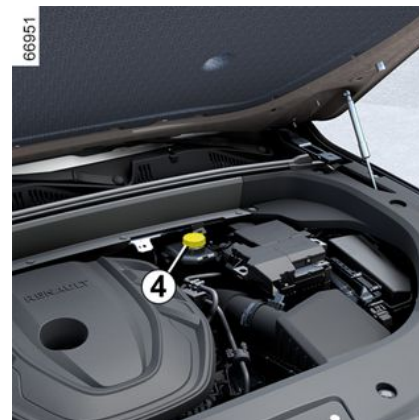


No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine is hot.
Risk of burns.



The coolant contains glycol, which can burn if it gets on hot parts of the vehicle. Never get coolant on hot parts. **There is a risk of fire or burns.**

Brake fluid level



The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground.

This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

Level

It is normal for the amount of brake fluid to drop as the pads wear down. If the amount of brake fluid **4** falls below the warning level "**MIN**", have it checked by an authorized workshop.

Topping up

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid.

Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).



Genuine brake fluid must be used.



If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.



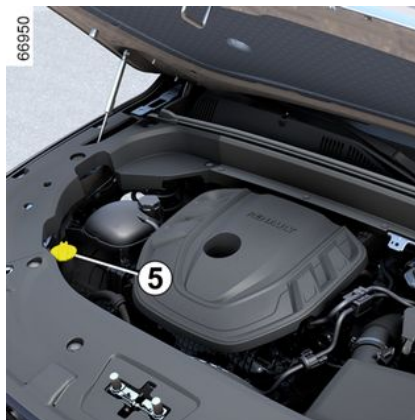
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.



The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

Windscreen washer reservoir



Topping up

With the engine off, open the cap **5**. Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

Windscreen washer fluid. In winter, use anti-freeze product.

Jets

To adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets, please consult an authorised dealer.

Filters

The filter elements (air filter, cabin filter etc.) should be replaced during the maintenance operations carried out on your vehicle.



Do not confuse the coolant and washer fluid and be sure to fill them separately.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➔ **108**

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



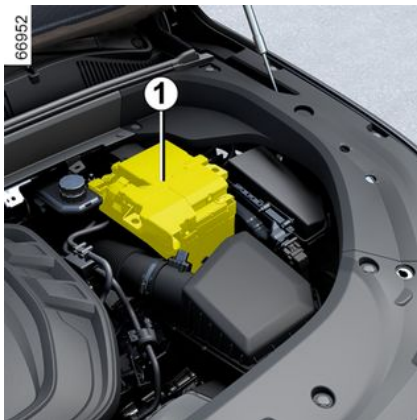
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any mo-

ment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

BATTERY

12 V battery



In a combustion engine vehicle, the 12 V battery **1** is located in the engine compartment.



In the case of hybrid specifications, the 12 V battery is located under luggage compartment **2**.

Replacing the 12 V battery

If the 12 V battery needs to be replaced, be sure to contact an authorized service center.

Caring for the 12 V battery

The 12 V battery must be well charged and maintained to ensure long life and performance, and to ensure smooth engine starting.

The 12 V battery must be kept clean and dry.

Check the state of charge of the 12 V battery regularly.

- Regular checks are especially necessary for short trips or frequent driving around town.
- When the outside temperature drops (in winter), **the state of charge deteriorates**. In winter, use only the necessary electrical devices.
- Be careful when using many externally purchased accessories, as they will reduce the charge status of the 12 V battery and shorten the life of the 12 V battery.

Especially if the vehicle is parked for relatively long periods during extreme cold, it is advisable to disconnect the negative (-) terminal of the 12 V battery or charge the 12 V battery regularly. If the 12 V battery is discharged, memory functions such as the trip computer and radio must be reset. The 12 V battery should be stored in a cool, dry location that is not subject to freezing.

BATTERY



Batteries contain sulfuric acid and should be handled with care to avoid contact with eyes or skin. If sulfuric acid comes into contact with eyes or skin, rinse with plenty of water and consult a doctor if necessary. Keep sparks, cigarette butts, and all other open flames away from battery components. There is a risk of explosion.



Do not use cables to connect other external equipment to the battery. There is a risk of vehicle damage, fire, and personal injury.



Always turn off the engine before working in the engine compartment. See 'Starting and stopping the vehicle'. (➔ 108)



For your safety and to ensure the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, braking assistance, etc.), any work on the "12 V" battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) **must** be carried out by a specialist professional.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a **specific type**. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved dealer.

Users of artificial organs such as artificial hearts should stay away from the engine while it is running. There may be abnormal operation due to high current in the electronic control unit such as injectors.



Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.



Label A

Observe the indications on the battery:

3 naked flames and smoking are forbidden;

BATTERY

- 4 eye protection must be used;
- 5 keep away from children;
- 6 explosive materials;
- 7 refer to the manual;
- 8 corrosive substances.

26913



Do not disconnect the "12 V" battery; this is prohibited.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.



Improper battery disposal can harm the environment and human health. Dispose of them so that they can be collected separately.



When installing electrical and electronic accessories such as dashboard camera, set them to operate only while driving to prevent the battery discharge. Otherwise, it can cause excessive power consumption while the vehicle is off, which may lead to 12V battery discharge, starting failure, and may affect the Stop and Start function.

CLEANING

Bodywork maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Prevention of corrosion from corrosive substances

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

- atmospheric pollution (in built-up and industrial areas);
- saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
- seasonal and damp climatic conditions (e.g.: road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Abrasive action

- Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

Minor impacts

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should do the following

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products

Recommended by the manufacturer (never use abrasive products).

Rinse thoroughly beforehand using a jet washer:

- spots of tree resin and industrial pollution;
- mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
- **bird droppings, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off.**

wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks as it is impossible to remove them by polishing;

- salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Respect local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been

damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the Maintenance Document.

If it is necessary to clean mechanical components, hinges, etc., spray them with products approved by our Technical Department to protect them after they have been cleaned.



We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

Do not do the following

- Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.
- Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.
- Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.
- Allow rust to form following minor impacts.
- Using solvents not approved by our Technical Department to re-

CLEANING

move stains may damage the paintwork.

- Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.
- When parking and storing, park in a well-ventilated garage or covered area. Avoid parking under trees, as bugs, bird droppings, and sap may fall.
- Do not leave debris on the painted surfaces as it can cause discoloration or rust. Keep it well maintained by washing or waxing it.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g. engine compartment);
- wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- the parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
- the painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.



For areas with matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

tions.

- Wash the paint surface using a soft cloth or sponge while adding water.
- If the paint surface is dirty, remove surface debris such as sand, dirt, dust etc. clean the surface with water before washing the paint surface.
- Do not use cleaners, abrasives, gloss protector, wax or any products made for normal paint. These products are developed for high-gloss paint and can cause a change of texture or gloss on the paint surface locally. If they apply on the paint surface, should be removed immediately.
- Spills of oils, alkaline liquids or beverages can deteriorate the paint.

- Dry the vehicle with a clean, soft cloth. Water stains can appear on paint surface if remaining water droplets dried in strong sunlight.

- Do not rub paint surface with strong pressure. Never polish the paint surface.
- Do not use with roller type car wash machine or steam cleaner with high temperature to wash the vehicle.
- Do not use high pressure cleaner device to wash the vehicle.

Repair of matte paint finish vehicle

- It is not possible to repair only the damaged area. The full vehicle repair is necessary.
- If it is necessary to repair damaged paint surface, please consult an authorised dealer.
- Even after the repair, the paint quality may not be fully restored.
So, the special care of your vehicle is recommended.

CLEANING

Using a roller type car wash

- Return the windscreen wiper stalk to the Park position.
- Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.
- Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.
- Check that the fuel filler flap is closed then lock the vehicle.
- Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Precautions for self-washing

- Do not use hard brushes. This may scratch the paint surface.

- When washing the tire wheels, use a mild detergent. Acidic or alkaline detergents may discolor the wheel or peel off the coating.
- If you use a detergent, rinse it off with plenty of water not to remain detergent on the paint surface.
- If you use high-pressure cleaning equipment, keep the car body at a sufficient distance from the nozzle. Too much water pressure or holding the wash nozzle in one place for too long can cause leaks or component failure. Washing with an automatic car wash machine can cause gloss loss or damage by brush.
- Keep the high-pressure nozzle away from windows, glass, or tail-gate gaps. This can cause water to seep into the vehicle.
- Clean the wiper blades and wind-shield regularly to keep them clean at all times. Do not use wax or water-repellent coatings. They can damage the wiper blades.
- Be careful not to use waxes that contain abrasives, as they can reduce the gloss and water-repellent properties of the paint.



Do not allow water to enter the engine compartment. It can cause the engine to start poorly, misfire, or electrical components to fail.

Interior maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever the type of the stain, use cold (or tepid) soapy water with natural soap.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse off soapy water from the interior and remove excess water.

Multimedia screen

(For example, instrument panel, clock, outside temperature, multimedia screen, etc.)

CLEANING

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, multimedia screen)

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (Approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

To remove stains from fabrics, vinyl, and leatherette

Apply water with natural soap to a soft cloth and wipe thoroughly dry. For heavy stains, contact an authorized workshop.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** using a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).

Remove the remaining stain using the method for removing stains caused by liquids.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum: Place an ice cube on the stain to solidify it then proceed as for a solid stain.

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

Do not do the following

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.

When washing your car mat

Wash gently with a brush using a mild detergent. Do not use washing machines and dehydrators. Depending on the vehicle specifications, impact to the mat may cause the retaining clips to break.



When mounting the mat on the driver's floor, make sure it is securely fastened. If it is not secured, the mat can get under the brake pedal and interfere with the operation of the brake pedal.

CLEANING



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment: without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.



If vinyl is attached to the vehicle's interior floor, be sure to remove it. Mats placed on top of vinyl can cause the mats to slip and impair safe driving. Moisture can also cause mold to grow in the vinyl, which is not good for hygiene.

TYRES

Tyres

Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres conform to local road traffic regulations.



For your safety and to comply with the law, when tyres need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type, and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Maintaining the tyres



71241

The tyres must be in good condition and the treads must have sufficient depth: tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips **1** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators **these become visible 2 : it will then be necessary to replace your tyres as the tread depth will be 1.6 mm at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on

TYRES

poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.



Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel).

The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. Ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or after driving at high speed. If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, assume an increase of 0.2 to 0.3 bar** (or 3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.



Incorrect tyre pressures lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

- poor road holding;
- the risk of blow-outs or of throwing a tread.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door). ➔ 269



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

Fitting new tyres



For safety reasons, this operation must be performed by a professional.

Fitting more than one type of tyre can cause the following effects on your vehicle.

- The vehicle may not comply with road traffic regulations.
- The handling may change during cornering.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when turned.
- The tyres may make noise.
- The use of snow chains may be affected.

Use in winter

► Snow chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

"Snow" or "Winter" tyres

TYRES

We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.

Caution: Snow tyres (winter tyres) can also be asymmetrical, meaning that the inside and outside of the tyre are distinct. When installing the tyre, observe the direction of rotation or INSIDE and OUTSIDE markings on the side of the tyre (the side with the INSIDE marking goes inside the vehicle and the side with the OUTSIDE marking goes outside the vehicle).

Also, the maximum allowable speed for snow tyres (winter tyres) may be lower than the vehicle's maximum speed and is indicated by a letter on the side of the tyre.



In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.



Some snow chain specifications may not be suitable for your vehicle.

For appropriate snow chains for your vehicle, please consult your authorized service center. If you wish to fit snow chains, you must use **special equipment**. Consult an approved dealer. Contact your authorized service center.



Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to your vehicle.

Only specified chains can be fitted to tyres. For more information, contact an authorized workshop. To use specialized equipment, contact an authorized workshop.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of underinflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.



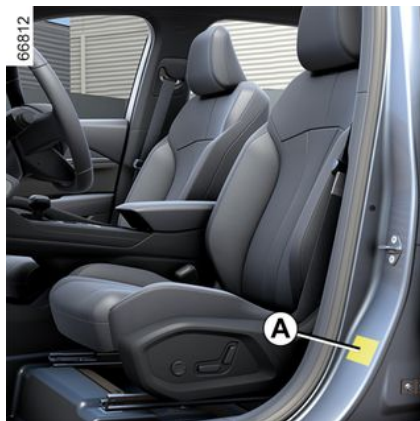
Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

Individual sensors mounted on the wheels can only be used for each wheel. If you do not swap wheel positions and initialize the system, the system may incorrectly recognize the position of each wheel. The system can be initialized at an authorized workshop. Incorrect information can result in a serious accident.

TYRES

Tyre pressure

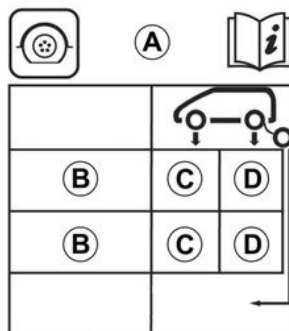
Label A



Tyre pressure label **A** is located on the body area when the driver's door is open.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the **pressure values indicated must be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI)**. **Never deflate a hot tyre.**



B: dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C: front tyre pressure.

D: rear tyre pressure.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of underinflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.),  the warning light appears on the instrument panel. ➔ 128



For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an approved dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

TYRES



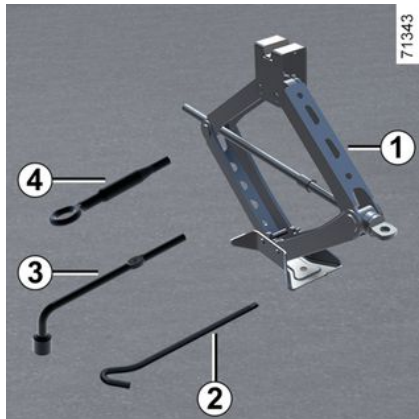
Vehicles used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar**. → 308.
Risk of tyre blowouts.



Tyre safety and chain fitting: → 266

Tools



The tools included in the tool kit depend on the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle, the tool box includes:

jack 1 Fold it correctly before refitting it in its housing (ensure that the wheelbrace is correctly positioned).

jack rod 2 This can be used to crank the jack or tighten/loosen the towing eye **4**.

wheelbrace 3 This can be used to crank the jack or lock/unlock the wheel bolts and the towing eye **4**.

towing eye 4 For more information, consult your complete user manual.



If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing.

Risk of injury.

Tools location



The tools are located under the luggage compartment carpet **5**. In case of hybrid version, the tools are

TYRES

under the spare tire. (depending on the vehicle)



For safety reasons, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly

forbidden.

The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.

Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.

Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Puncture, emergency spare wheel

In case of puncture

In case of puncture, an emergency spare wheel is available.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

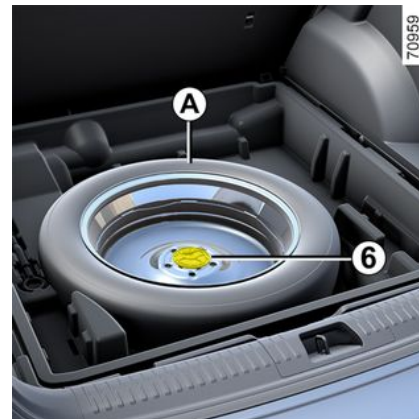


Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, etc.), the warning

light  appears on the instrument panel.

Emergency spare wheel



To get to it:

- open the luggage compartment door.
- depending on the vehicle, lift the mobile floor and the luggage compartment carpet.
- loosen the central mounting **6** located at the centre of the emergency spare wheel. In case of combustion version, the tool box has to be removed before loosening the mounting. (depending on the vehicle)
- remove the emergency spare wheel **A**.

Depending on the vehicle, to store a punctured wheel in the luggage

TYRES

compartment, move the bench seat forwards.

Note: in the absence of an emergency spare wheel, do not load the bottom of the luggage compartment. Risk of deformation.

6



If the spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to en-

sure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle equipped with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other four wheels:

- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
- When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.

- If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

TYRES

Changing a wheel



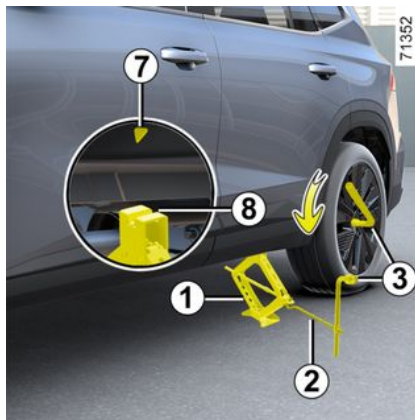
For your safety, the following must be observed when using the jack

- Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- Keep the vehicle away from traffic and vehicle must be positioned on a firm, flat, non-slip ground.
- Apply the parking brake and engage a gear in 'P'.
- Ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic.
- Do not use jack in passengers and luggage laid condition.
- Check that the jack is not damaged and deformed, that the threads are sufficiently lubricated, and that it is free of dirt.
- Before jack-up the wheel, stoppers (large stones, solid wooden blocks) must be placed on the front and rear of other tires.

- When raising a vehicle using jack, never get under a vehicle or put any part of body under a vehicle.

Risk of injury

Risk of damage to the vehicle



- Unlock the wheel bolts using the wheel brace **3**.
- position it so as to be able to push from above.
- position the jack **1** horizontally. The jack head must be lined up with the sill closest to the wheel concerned and indicated by the arrow **7**.
- start cranking the jack by the wheel brace **3** linked to the jack rod

2, positioning the jack support plate **8** in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located underneath the vehicle panel reinforcement and in the direction of the arrow **7**.

- continue to crank the jack until the baseplate is correctly positioned (it should be underneath the vehicle and vertically aligned with the jack head). Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.
- undo the bolts and take off the wheel. Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.
- tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub.
- lower the jack.
- with the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.

TYRES



If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

Towing: breakdown

Before towing, set the gearbox to **N** position then wait for around a minute. Unlock the steering column then release the parking brake.

Steering column unlocking

With the key in your possession, press the vehicle START/STOP button for about **5 seconds** without pressing the brake pedal.

The steering column unlocks and the accessory functions are powered: you can use the vehicle's lights (direction indicators, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle must have its lights on.

Depending on the vehicle, once you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed. If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the maximum towing weight for your vehicle.

Towing 2-wheel drive and hybrid vehicles (For 4 wheel drive vehicles, see the following.)

– The vehicle must be powered on while towing with the gear lever in neutral (**N**).



2-wheel drive and hybrid vehicles must be towed with the front wheels raised.

- Do not tow at speeds exceeding 50 km/h.
- The forward towing distance must not exceed 50 km and the vehicle speed must not exceed 50 km/h.
- Reverse towing is not possible.
- There should be no hardware damage to the transmission, no damage to the transmission components of the entire vehicle, and no fault alarm messages on the instrument panel.
- It is prohibited to accelerate from 0 to more than 50 km/h in less than 14 seconds.



The vehicle cannot be towed and must be transported by a special transport vehicle or trolley in the following situations.

- If the vehicle's transmission has no lubricant
- If the towing distance of a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission exceeds 50 km

Towing a 4 wheel drive (4WD) vehicle



The transmission is not lubricated while the engine is off. Tow this type of vehicle on a trailer.

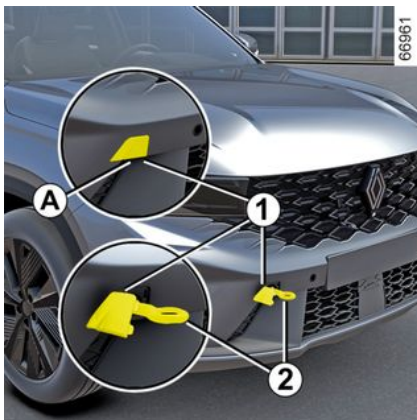
BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

When towing ends, press the vehicle start button twice in succession to power off the vehicle (to prevent the battery from discharging).



4 wheel drive in any case (4WD) vehicles should not be towed with their tires on the ground.

Front towing point



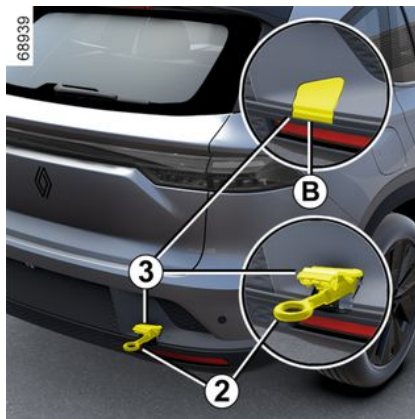
The front tow ring mounting holes are located on the right side of the front bumper.

Insert a tool, such as a flat-blade screwdriver, into area **A** of tow ring cover **1** and pry to remove cover **1**.

Tighten the towing ring 2 to the maximum. Tighten it by hand first, then use a wheel wrench or lever, etc. to fully tighten it.

Note: Drive slowly, as excessive traction can damage the vehicle.

Rear towing point



The rear towing ring mounting holes are located on the right side of the rear bumper.

Insert a tool, such as a flat-blade screwdriver, into part **B** of the towing ring cover **3**, and remove the cover **3** by prying it off.

Tighten the towing ring 2 to the maximum. Tighten it by hand first, then use a wheel wrench or lever, etc. to fully tighten it.

Note: Drive slowly, as excessive traction can damage the vehicle.



Ensure that the towing ring is bolted correctly.
Risk of losing the towed object.



- Use a rigid tow bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
- A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
- Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
- In any case, it is advisable not to exceed **16 mph (25 km/h)**.

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

12 V battery: breakdown recovery

To avoid all risk of sparks

- Ensure that the 'energy consumers' (ceiling lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a 12 V battery;
- When charging, switch off the charger before connecting or disconnecting the 12 V battery;
- Do not place any metal objects on the 12 V battery as this may create a short circuit across the terminals;
- Wait for at least five minutes after switching off the engine before disconnecting the 12 V battery;
- Make sure that you reconnect the 12 V battery terminals after refitting.



Special procedures may be required to charge some 12 V batteries. Contact your approved dealer.

Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the 12 V battery in a well ventilated area.

Risk of serious injury.



Handle the 12 V battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into

contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the 12 V battery components (**risk of explosion**).

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.

Risk of injury.

Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

When the 12 V battery is dead, you can jump-start your vehicle by connecting a cable from another vehicle's 12 V battery or an auxiliary battery (charger). When jump starting, be sure to have a professional perform the following steps.

- If using a power bank (charger), be sure to use a 12 V specification.
- If you're connecting a battery from another vehicle



Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➔ 108



Do not use your hybrid vehicle to restart a 12 V battery in another vehicle. The electrical power in the 12 V battery of a hybrid vehicle is not sufficient for this operation.

Risk of damage to the vehicle.

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

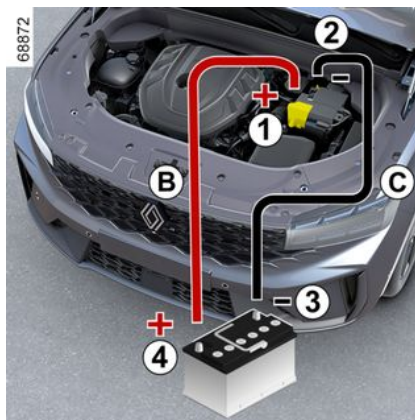


It is forbidden to disconnect the positive cable in the engine compartment.

Risk of the engine starting inadvertently.

Risk of burns by projection of sparks.

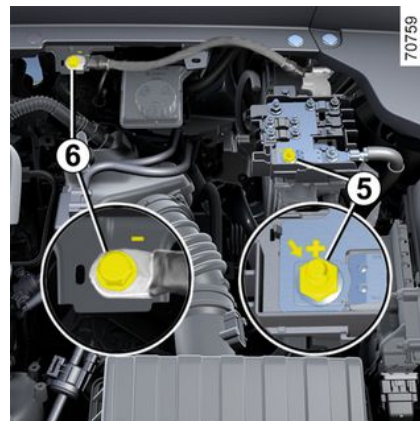
For combustion engine vehicles



- Open the 12 V battery terminal (+) cover **A**.
- Connect the positive (+) cable **B** to the positive (+) **terminal 1** inside Cover **A**, and the other to the positive (+) **terminal 4** of the 12 V battery supplying the current.
- Connect the negative (-) cable **C** to the negative (-) **terminal 3** of the 12 V battery supplying the current first, and then to the negative (-) **terminal 2** of the discharged 12 V battery.
- Start the other vehicle, wait a few minutes, and then start the discharged vehicle.
- Press the start button and, as soon as the ignition is switched on, dis-

connect cables **B** and **C** in the reverse order (**2 - 3 - 4 - 1**).

For hybrid vehicles



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

- Open the 12 V battery terminal (+) cover **D**.
- Connect the positive (+) cable **B** to the positive (+) **terminal 5** and the other to the positive (+) **terminal 4** of the 12 V battery that is supplying the current.
- Connect the negative (-) cable **C** first to the negative (-) **terminal 3** of the 12 V battery supplying the current, and then to the negative (-) **terminal 6** of the discharged 12 V battery.
- Start the other vehicle, wait a few minutes, and then start the discharged vehicle.
- Press the start button and, as soon as the ignition is switched on, disconnect cables **B** and **C** in the reverse order (**6 - 3 - 4 - 5**).



Ensure that there is no contact between cables **B** and **C** and that positive cable **B** is not in contact with any metallic component in the vehicle supplying the current.

Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

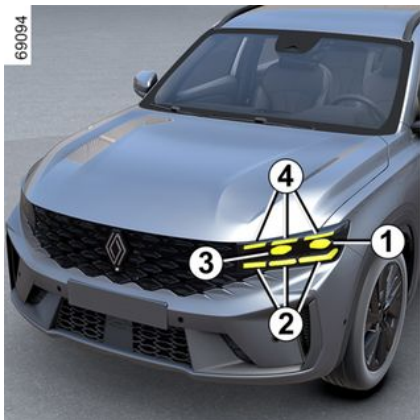


Do not carry out any work under the bonnet while the vehicle is charging or while the ignition is switched on. ➔ **108**

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Exterior lighting: replacing bulbs

Front headlights



This vehicle is equipped with LED headlamps. To replace LED bulbs, consult an approved dealer.

LED Dipped beam headlamp 1

LED Position lamp/daytime running light 2, 4

LED Main beam headlamp 3

LED turn indicator light 2

Consult an approved dealer.

Note: On rainy days or in a car wash, condensation may temporarily form on the inside of the headlamp lens.

This is a normal phenomenon caused by the temperature difference between the air inside and outside the lamp, similar to how windows fog up in wet or cold weather. This does not indicate a defect. **However, if water marks appear on the inside of the lens in dry conditions, or if water has entered the lamp, please contact an authorized service center.**

Turning on the lamps can help remove moisture inside more quickly, but LED lamps may take longer since they emit less heat.



If you are working with the hood open, use caution when working near the engine because the engine cooling fan can start at any time. There is a risk of injury.



Special mounting techniques are required to install LED headlamps.

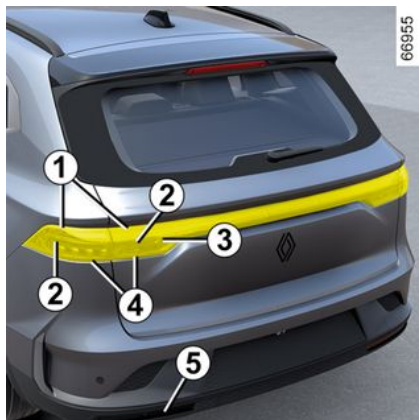
Do not install headlamps with LED lamps on a vehicle that is not designed to receive LED lamps.



Work (modifications) to the electrical system must be carried out by an authorized workshop, as incorrect connections can damage the electrical connections (wires, components and especially the alternator).

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Rear and indicator lights



LED Rear position lamp 1

LED Turn indicator lights 2

LED Reverse lights 3

LED Stop light 4

Consult an approved dealer.

LED Rear fog lamp 5 (driver side only)

With the low beam lamps turned on, press the fog lamp control switch to turn on the rear fog lamp. Press the

fog lamp control switch  again and the rear fog lamp turns off.

LED High mounted stop lamp 6



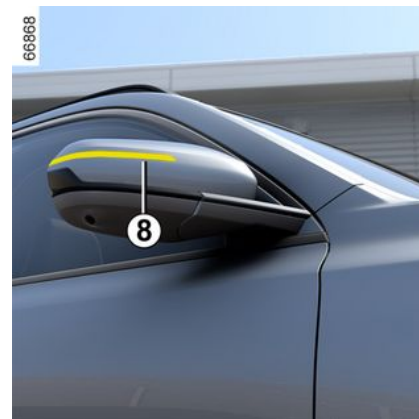
Consult an approved dealer.

LED License plate lights 7



Consult an approved dealer.

Indicator lights 8



Consult an approved dealer.

Interior lighting: replacing bulbs

Front seat LED interior lamps 1

6

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



Consult an approved dealer.

Rear seat LED interior lamps 2



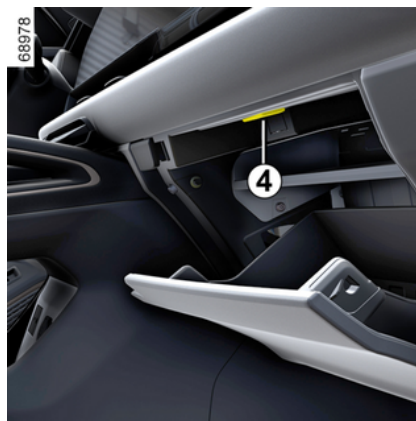
Consult an approved dealer.

Luggage compartment light 3



Consult an approved dealer.

Glove box light 4



Consult an approved dealer.

LED courtesy mirror lights 5



Consult an approved dealer.

Ambient lighting 6

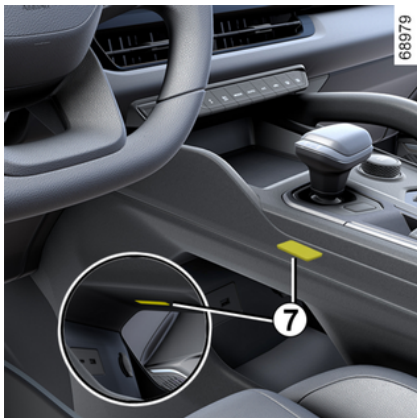
HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



Consult an approved dealer.

Consult an approved dealer.

Center console lamp 7



WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT



Grease, silicon and petroleum products will weaken the wiping effect of wiper blades.

Wash wiper blades with warm soap water and regularly check their state.

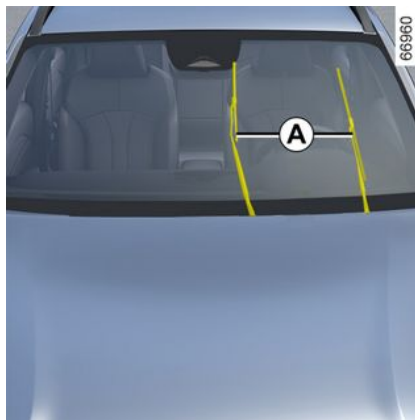
Wash and clean the windshield frequently, and avoid using wiper blades to wipe the sands on the windshield, or the wiping effect and service life of wiper blades will be affected.

Replace the wiper blades if the rubber is found hardened or cracked, or if the wipers leave scratches on the windshield or cannot wipe a certain area. Clean the windshield regularly with approved windshield washer fluid, and ensure that the windshield is thoroughly cleaned before replacing wiper blades.

Use wiper blades of the same specification as the original wiper blades.

If the wiper or windshield is covered by ice or snow or is frozen, clear the ice and snow on the wiper and windshield before using the wiper, to avoid damaging the wiper.

Front wiper service position



When START/STOP button is not in Mode 0 and the vehicle is stationary with wiper lever at **O** position, on the multimedia display, click in turn:

[Settings]  - [Car] - [Wiper settings] - [Front wiper service position]. Enable/disable the front wiper maintenance position function in

this interface. After the function is enabled, the wiper automatically moves to the service position **A**.



The front wiper will return to its original position when the front wiper/front windshield is washed or the rain sensor is activated.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Check the windshield wiper blades for wear or rupture. To replace the front windshield wiper blade:

- Activate the front wiper service position.
- Pull the windshield wiper blade away from the windshield.
- Replace the windshield wiper blade.

To return the blades to original position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windshield then deactivate the front wiper service position.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

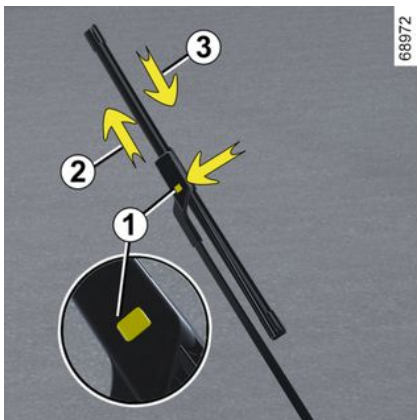


While the windshield wiper blade is erected, do not open the front compartment bonnet.

Otherwise, the bonnet may collide with the windshield wiper blade and damage the wiper blade or the bonnet.

Any damages caused thereof will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Remove the front windshield wiper blades



Pull the windshield wiper blade in the direction of arrow **2** to release it from the wiper arm while pressing the wiper blade lock button **1**.

Install the front windshield wiper blades

Slide the front windshield wiper blade clip onto the end hook of the wiper arm in the direction of arrow **3** until a click, indicating locking in place.



When the wiper blade is not installed, the windshield will be damaged if the wiper arm

touches it. Any damages caused thereof will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.



Make sure that the wipers are in the wiper service position before lifting the wiper blades.

Otherwise, the wipers and/or the bonnet may be damaged.



Keep monitoring the condition of the wiper blades.

How long they last depends on you:

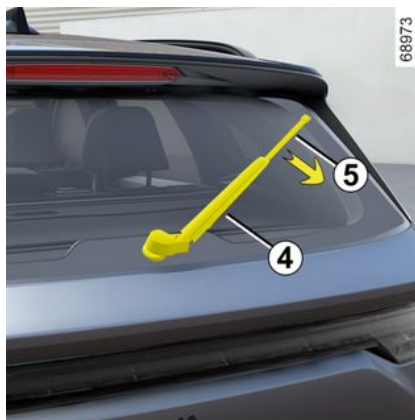
- Clean the blades and the windshield regularly with soapy water.
- Do not use them when the windshield is dry.
- Free them from the windshield when they have not been used for a long time.
- Do not use wax or water-repellent coating fluid on the windshield glass. Otherwise, the wiper blades may be damaged.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT



- In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).
- Check the condition of the wiper blades. They should be replaced as soon as they become less efficient: approximately once a year.

When changing the blade, when it has been removed, do not let the wiper arm fall against the windshield: risk of breaking the windshield.



Replacing rear windshield wiper blade

Check the rear windshield wiper blades for wear or rupture.

Remove the rear windshield wiper blade

- Lift the wiper arm **4** from the rear windshield.
- Rotate the wiper blade **5** along the arrow direction and take it down directly.

Install the rear windshield wiper blades

Install the wiper blade in a reversed sequence of removal.

Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.



- In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).
- Check the condition of the wiper blades.

They should be replaced as soon as they become less efficient: approximately once a year.

Whilst changing the blade, take care not to drop the arm onto the windshield after it has been removed as this may break the windshield.



Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the rear wiper is in the stop position (de-activated).

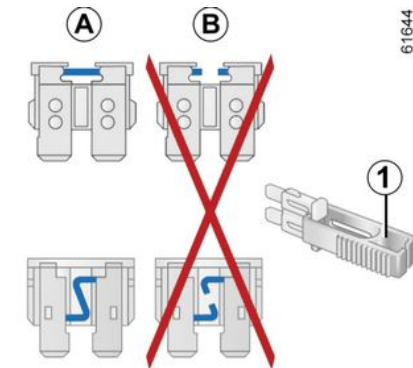
Risk of injury.

FUSES

Fuses

A blown fuse prevents overloading of electrical devices in the circuit and protects the vehicle's electrical equipment.

A blown fuse indicates that something has happened to the circuit it protects and it has stopped working. If you suspect a problem with a fuse, remove the fuse from the fuse box and check to see if the metal wire on the fuse is broken.



A The fuse is intact

B Fuse is blown

1 Tweezers

The engine compartment fuse box is located on the left side of the vehicle's engine room, while the interior fuse box is located under the driver's seat. There are two types of fuses:

Strip fuse A relatively thin plug-in type, rated current of 5-25 A.

Slow blow fuse Square, plug-in type, rated current of 20-60 A.

The color indicates the amperage of the fuse, which is also marked on the fuse.



When installing electrical and electronic accessories, be sure to connect them with a fuse holder. There is a risk of fire.



Stop the vehicle from starting, turn off all electrical devices and replace the fuse.

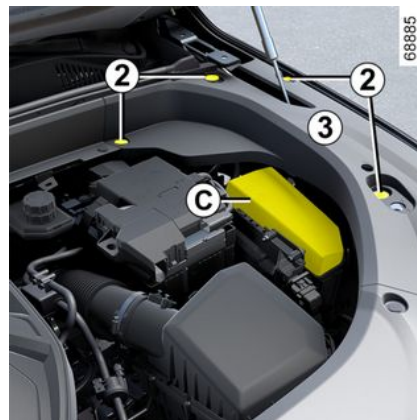


Check the fuse in question and, **if necessary, replace it (replacement fuse must have the same rating as the original).**

If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

Engine room fuse box C

Opens the engine compartment bonnet. → 248



FUSES

Remove the four retaining clips **2**, remove the trim panel **3**, and access the engine compartment fuse box.

The fuses for some accessories are located in fuse box **C** in the engine compartment.

To check the fuses, release the retaining clips on the fuse box cover and remove the fuse box cover.

These fuses are not easy to replace yourself, so contact an authorized workshop.

6



All electrical components and parts of the vehicle can be damaged if liquids splash on them. Ensure that all covers for electrical components and parts are securely fastened.

Interior fuse box



The interior fuse box is located under the driver's seat. The fuse can be accessed by opening the carpet and plate pad **4** under the driver's seat.

This fuse is not easy to change yourself, so contact an authorized workshop.

Inspect or replace the fuse

Turn off the vehicle power and all electrical components.

Disconnect the negative cable from the 12-volt battery. ➔ **277**

Remove the fuse by grasping the fuse head with fuse tongs and

pulling. Make sure the metal wire of the fuse is broken.

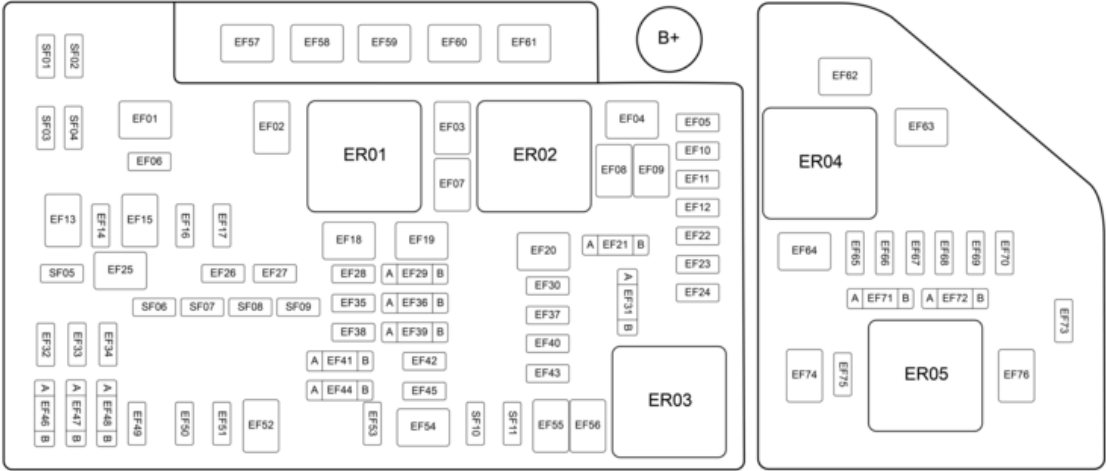
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of the same amperage. If the fuse blows immediately after replacing the fuse, contact an authorized service provider.

FUSES

Fuse label

Engine room fuse box label

69063



FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
EF04	Windshield wiper motor	30A	-
EF07	Chassis controlmaster module (VDDM)	40A	-
EF08	Chassis control master module (VDDM)	60A	-
EF09	Brake booster module (BBM)	60A	Hybrid vehicles
EF10	High voltage converter module (HVCM)	5A	Hybrid vehicles
EF11	High voltage battery	10A	Hybrid vehicles
EF16	Right headlamp control unit	20A	-
EF17	Left headlamp control unit	20A	-
EF21A	Hybrid high voltage components	10A	Hybrid vehicles
EF21B	Electronic air conditioner compressor Air conditioning shutoff valve Cooling shutoff valve	10A	Hybrid vehicles
EF27	Forward radar	5A	If equipped
EF28	Left headlamp unit	20A	combustion vehicles
EF29A	Forward looking radar	5A	-
EF29B	Brake switch	5A	
EF35	Right headlamp unit	20A	combustion vehicles

FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
EF37	Battery coolant Pump 1	15A	Hybrid vehicles
EF41A	Chassis parts	5A	-
EF41B	Parking assist system	5A	If equipped
EF42	Airbag module	5A	-
EF43	Electronic cooling Pump	20A	Hybrid vehicles
EF44A	Headlamp leveling sensor	5A	-
EF44B	Accelerator pedal sensor	5A	-
EF50	Powertrain control module	15A	Hybrid vehicles
EF51	Sound machine	20A	-
EF52	Front/rear glass washer pump	25A	-
EF60	Engine coolant Pump	60A	combustion vehicles
EF61	Engine cooling Fan	60A	-
EF63	Starter motor	30A	combustion vehicles
EF65	Engine sensor	10A	-
EF66	Engine control module (ECM)	20A	-
EF69	Engine control module (ECM)	5A	-
EF70	8-speed Transmission control module (TCM)	15A	combustion engine specifications with 8-speed transmission

FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
EF70	7-speed transmission actuator 1 (HCA)	25A	combustion engine specifications with 7-speed transmission
EF71A	Ignition coil	15A	-
EF71B	Oxygen sensor	15A	-
EF74	Transmission actuator control module (TACM)	30A	combustion vehicles
EF75	7-speed transmission actuator 2 (HCA) 25A	25A	combustion engine specifications with 7-speed transmission
EF76	Transmission actuator control module (TACM)	30A	combustion vehicles



Fuses with fuse numbers starting with SF are spare fuses.

78069



FUSES

Interior fuse box label

FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
CF01	Driver's door module	30A	-
CF02	Passenger door module	30A	-
CF03	Air conditioning control module (CCM)	10A	-
CF04	Rear lamp unit	5A	If equipped
CF05	Center console switch module Center console display Passenger display	7.5A	-
CF06	Instrument cluster module (DIS)	5A	-
CF08	Steering wheel module (SWM) Bluetooth module (BNCM)	5A	-
CF10	Gear shift module (EGSM) Drive mode switch module (DMSM) Center console switch module (CCSM)	5A	-
CF11	Telematics module (TCAM) RF antenna Light sensor	5A	-
CF12	Gateway module (VGM)	5A	-
CF13	Infotainment head unit (IHU)	15A	-

FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
CF14	Blower module	40A	-
CF15	Passenger seat connector	30A	If equipped
CF16	Driver seat connector	30A	If equipped
CF17	Steering wheel module	15A	If equipped
CF19	Left headlamp unit	20A	Hybrid vehicles
CF20	Interior room mirror module	5A	-
CF21	Right headlamp unit	20A	Hybrid vehicles
CF26	OBD II diagnostic socket	10A	-
CF27	Parking assist system (PAS)	5A	If equipped
CF28	Relay coil	5A	-
CF32	Obstacle detection control module	5A	If equipped
CF33	Rear left door module	25A	-
CF35	Autonomous driving assistance control module (AS-DM)	5A	If equipped
CF36	Rear right door module	25A	-
CF39	Audio control module	20A	If equipped
CF43	Power tailgate control module	30A	If equipped
CF44	Rear seat module	30A	If equipped

FUSES

Fuse number	Fuse name	Ampere	Reference
CF46	Body electronic control module (CEM)	40A	-
CF48	Rear window defroster	30A	-
CF49	Body electronic control module (CEM)	40A	-
CF52	Airbag module (SRS)	5A	-
CF54	Fuel pump module	20A	-
CF56	Rear window wiper motor	15A	-
CF59	Electronic differential gear module (DEM)	15A	combustion engine specifications with 8-speed transmission
CF63	Console power outlet	15A	-
CF64	Trunk power outlet	15A	If equipped
CF65	Rear seat USB	10A	If equipped
CF68	USB/wireless charging	10A	-
CF69	Interior Lamps/Accessories	7.5A	-
CF70	Rear console switch module (RCSM)	5A	If equipped
CF71	Sunroof module (SRM)	20A	If equipped
CF72	Head-up display module (HUD)	5A	If equipped



Electrical and electronic accessories

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer.

- Connect only accessories with a maximum output of 120 W (12V, 10A) or less. **There is a risk of fire.**
- No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuits, except by a qualified professional. In fact, an incorrect connection and/or the installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer could lead to:
 - damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
 - damage to the components connected to it;
 - the collection and use of vehicle data;
 - an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data);
 - cancellation of the authorisation for entry into service.

Risk of serious accidents.

Risk of invasion of privacy.

- When installing electrical and electronic accessories, be sure to connect them using fuse holders. **There is a risk of fire.**
- If commercially purchased electrical devices are installed in the vehicle, they must be adequately protected by a fuse. Check the capacity and location of this fuse.
- Be careful not to use electrical and electronic accessories for extended periods of time with the engine stopped or when using many accessories simultaneously, as this may discharge the battery.

Use of vehicle radio

Car radios with built-in antennas can interfere with the electronic systems originally installed in your vehicle. **You must also comply with current laws and regulations regarding the use of such equipment.**

When installing accessories later

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: consult an approved dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

INSTALLATION AND USE OF ACCESSORIES

Installing unverified accessories may jeopardize your safety and the safety of others.

Driver obstruction

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.

There is a risk of wedging the pedals.

OPERATING FAULTS

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Using the key	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The key does not lock or unlock the doors.	Key battery is flat.	Replace the battery. Even if the key battery is dead, you can still lock/unlock the doors or start the engine. → 34 → 108
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the key (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the device or use the emergency key. → 26
	Vehicle located in an area with strong electromagnetic radiation. Vehicle battery discharged.	Use the emergency key. → 26
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the key. Turn off the ignition.

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery → 277 or replace the battery if necessary. Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	The starting method is incorrect.	→ 108

OPERATING FAULTS

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
	key does not work.	Insert the card into the card reader and start the vehicle. ➔ 108
The engine cannot be switched off.	key not detected.	Insert the key into the card reader.
	Electronic fault.	Press the Start button five times quickly.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine START button.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to the correct pressure, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the cause, have their condition checked by an approved dealer.
White smoke from the engine room.	There is a short circuit or leak in the cooling circuit.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on: – while cornering or braking. – When idling – is slow to go out or remains lit up under acceleration.	The level is too low.	Add engine oil. ➔ 250
	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Call an approved dealer.



Radiator: in the event of a significant lack of coolant, remember that you must never top up using cold coolant while the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose. (If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water.)

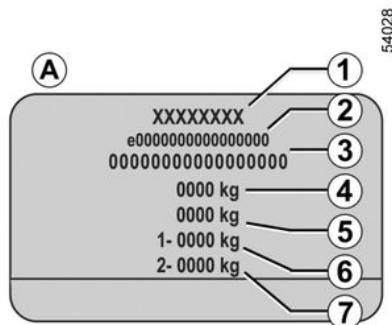
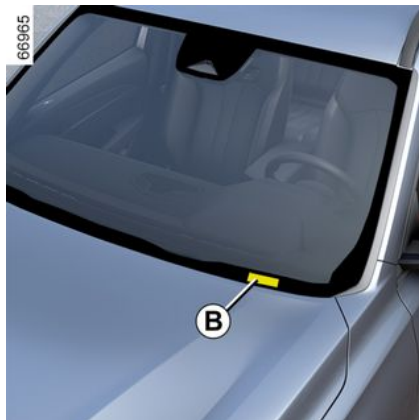
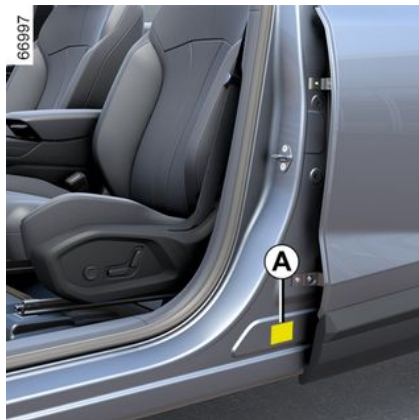
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced. ➔ 287
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Please contact an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The turn signals don't work.	There is a problem with the electrical circuit or device.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced. ➔ 287
The headlights do not switch on or off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damaged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced. ➔ 287
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.	This is not a defect. Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity.	In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.
The front seat belt reminder warning light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Vehicle identification plates



Vehicle identification plates

The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders. The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Vehicle identification plate A

1 Manufacturer name

2 EC design number or approval number

3 Identification number

B. Depending on the vehicle, this information is also provided on the marking.

4 MAM (Maximum Authorised Mass)

5 GTW (Gross train weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer)

6 MPAW (Maximum Permissible Weight) for front axle

7 MPAW on rear axle

Technical information for the emergency services

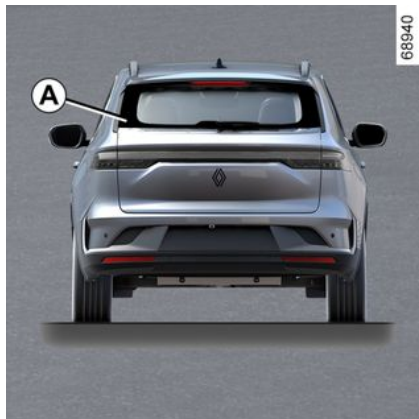


The QR code on label A allows emergency workers using tablets or smartphones to instantly access useful technical information while working on the vehicle.

Ensure that label A is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.



Engine identification, engine specifications

Engine identification



Engine identification A (combustion vehicles)

Please quote the engine identification information in area **A** in all correspondence or orders. (Location varies depending on engine)

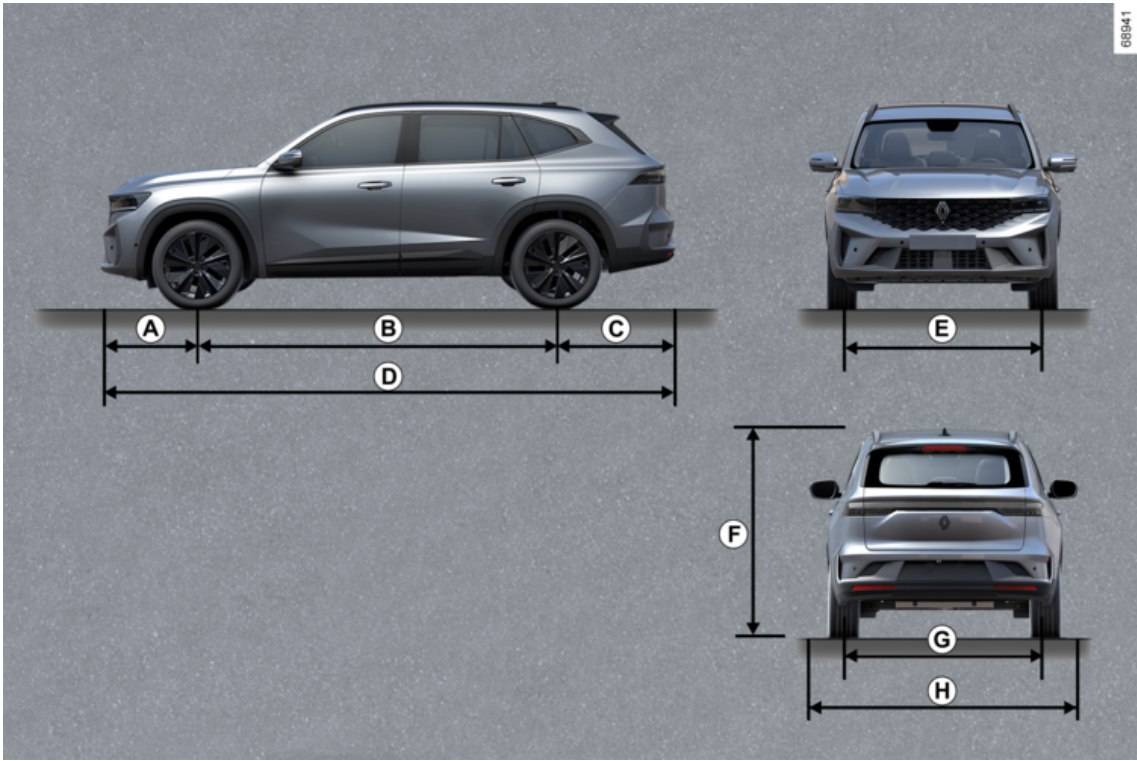
INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Engine Information

Engine name	GV120 (ICE 2.0T 2WD/4WD)	GV115 (HEV 1.5T 2WD)
Engine type (Refer to the engine number and type stamped on the engine)	GV120TD	GV115TD
Capacity (cc)	1,969	1,499
Fuel type	Unleaded petrol, with the octane rating stated on the label inside the fuel filler flap. The fuel used must meet the established anti-pollution specifications for the vehicle.	
Spark plug	Spark plugs must use only the specified spark plugs. Installing a spark plug that does not meet specifications can cause engine damage. Please contact an approved dealer.	

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Dimensions (mm)



INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Item		Dimensions (mm)
<i>A</i>	Front overhang	890
<i>B</i>	Wheelbase	2820
<i>C</i>	Rear overhang	1068
<i>D</i>	length	4778
<i>E</i>	Front tread	1608
<i>F</i>	Height	1678
<i>G</i>	Rear tread	1606
<i>H</i>	Width	2146

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

Weights (KG)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional fittings: they vary according to your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.

GrossTrain weight (MTR)	Weights indicated on the manufacturer's plate ➔ 303
Maximum permissible load on roof	80 kg (including carrying device)

- The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on very stringent specifications and are subjected to specific tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out in the approved dealer network with original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions stated on the back of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN:

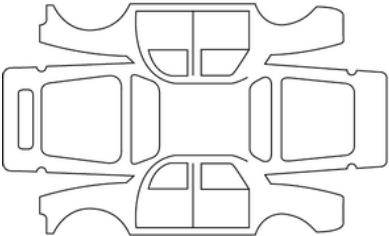
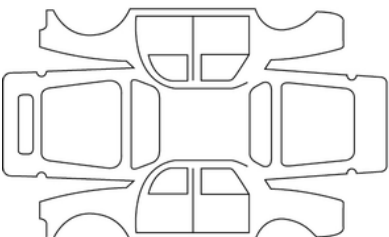
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ☐		Stamp	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

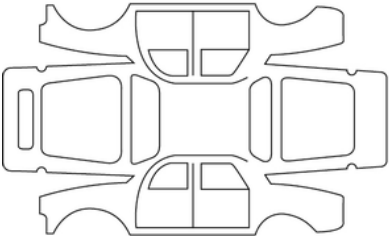
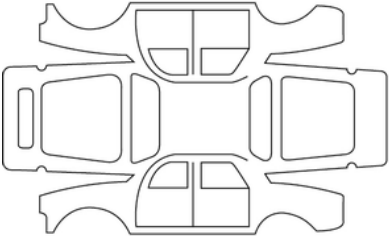
Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

7

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

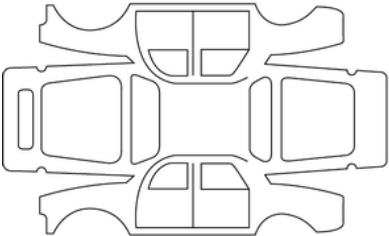
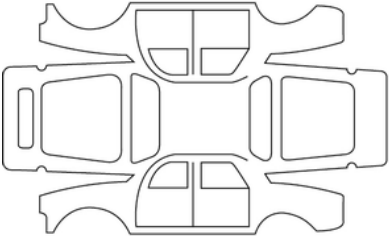
VIN:

Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

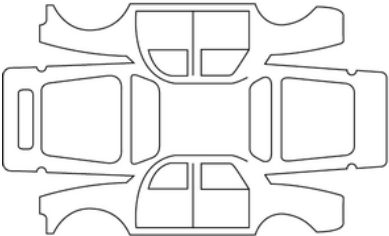
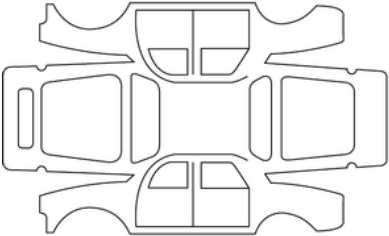
Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

7

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

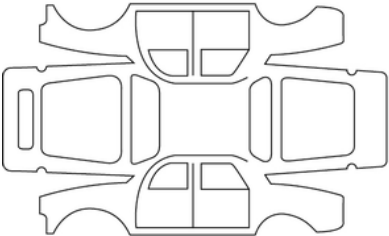
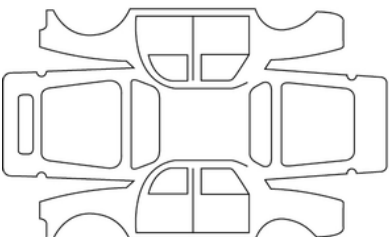
VIN:

Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

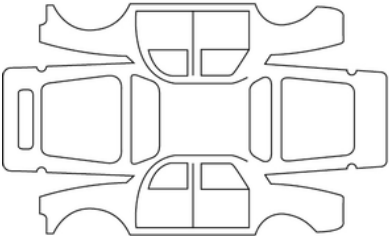
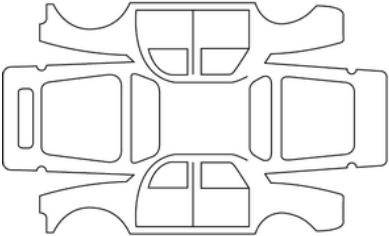
Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

7

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

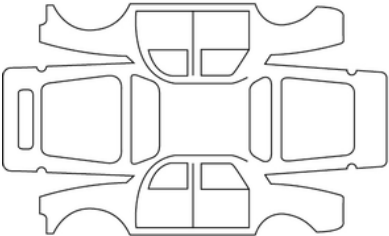
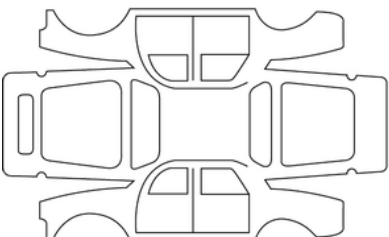
VIN:

Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

Date of repair:		Stamp
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		Stamp
Repair to be carried out:		

7

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Symbols

"Head-up" display, [79](#)
"See-me-home lighting" function, [94](#), [96](#)
" Stop and Start " function, [111](#)
360° camera, [189](#), [192](#)

A

Accessing the vehicle, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Access to the engine compartment, [248](#)
Active driver assist, [174](#), [186](#)
Active emergency braking, [149](#), [155](#)
Adaptive cruise control, [174](#), [186](#)
Adjusting your driving position, [43](#), [46](#), [51](#), [54](#), [94](#), [96](#)
Airbag, [56](#), [58](#), [59](#), [59](#), [73](#)
Airbag : activating the front passenger airbag, [56](#), [58](#)
Air conditioning, [214](#), [220](#), [223](#)
Air conditioning: air outlets: vents, [211](#)
Air conditioning: information and advice for use, [211](#)
Air conditioning: refrigerant fluid, [223](#)
Air conditioning: use, [211](#), [214](#), [220](#), [223](#)
Air Vents, [211](#), [211](#)
Anti-theft, [37](#)
Assistance: driving aid, [174](#), [186](#)
Assisted parking, [199](#), [204](#)
Audible and visual signals, [98](#), [98](#)
Autohold, [122](#)
Automatic gearbox (use), [114](#)
Automatic gearbox selector lever, [114](#)

Automatic locking when driving, [37](#)
Automatic parking, [199](#), [204](#)
AUTO mode, [94](#), [96](#)

B

Batteries, [30](#)
Battery, [258](#)
Blind spot warning, [143](#), [147](#)
Bonnet, [248](#)
Brake, [119](#)
Brake pads, [119](#)
Brakes: emergency braking, [194](#), [198](#)
Breakdown recovery, [277](#)
Bulbs: replacement, [280](#)

C

Card, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Card: batteries, [30](#)
Card: hands-free, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Card: use, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Central door locking, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Changing gears, [114](#)
Children, [65](#), [73](#)
Child restraint, [65](#), [73](#)
Child restraint devices, [65](#), [73](#)
Child restraint system, [65](#), [73](#)
Child safety, [34](#), [65](#), [65](#), [73](#)
Child seats, [65](#), [71](#), [71](#), [73](#)
Closing/Opening the bonnet, [248](#)

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Closing/Opening the sunroof, [230](#)
Closing the doors, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#), [33](#), [34](#)
Control instruments, [79](#)
Control warning lights, [79](#)
Cruise control - Speed limiter, [159](#)
Customising vehicle settings: comfort (Multi-Sense), [209](#)

D

Daytime running lights, [94](#), [96](#)
Detection of vehicles, [149](#), [155](#)
Dipped beam headlights: operation, [94](#), [96](#)
Direction indicator lights: one-touch mode, [98](#)
Direction indicators, [98](#)
Doors, [33](#), [33](#)
Doors/Luggage compartment door, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Drive mode, [209](#)
Driver assistance, [143](#), [147](#), [174](#), [186](#), [189](#), [192](#), [199](#), [204](#)
Driver seat position memory, [43](#), [46](#)
Driving, [108](#), [111](#), [114](#), [119](#), [120](#), [122](#), [189](#), [192](#), [199](#), [204](#)
Driving, controls, settings and advice for driving, [127](#)
Driving advice, [123](#)
Driving aids, [137](#), [141](#), [189](#), [192](#), [199](#), [204](#)
Driving aids: ABS (anti-lock braking system), [132](#)
Driving aids: active emergency braking, [149](#), [155](#)
Driving aids: adaptive cruise control, [161](#), [171](#)
Driving aids: blind spot warning, [143](#), [147](#)
Driving aids: emergency brake assist, [132](#)
Driving aids: ESC (Electronic Stability Control), [132](#)
Driving aids: pedestrian detection, [149](#), [155](#)

Driving aids: speed limiter, [159](#)
Driving aids: tyre pressure monitoring system, [127](#)
Driving position, [77](#)
Driving position: settings, [51](#), [54](#)

E

ECO driving, [123](#)
Electric windows, [228](#)
Electronic parking brake, [120](#)
Emergency: emergency call, [207](#)
Emergency call, [207](#)
Emergency key, [34](#)
Emergency services (call), [207](#)
Emission control advice, [127](#)
Engine identification, [304](#)
Engine oil, [250](#)
Engine oil level, [250](#)
Engine specifications, [304](#)
Environment, [126](#)
Environment: driving advice, Eco driving, [123](#)
Exterior lighting and signals, [94](#), [94](#), [96](#)
Exterior lights, [94](#), [96](#), [280](#)

F

Fitting a child seat, [71](#), [71](#)
Fog lights, [94](#), [96](#)
Four-wheel drive (4WD), [130](#)
Front headrests, [42](#)
Front seat adjustment, [42](#)

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Front seats, [42](#), [42](#)
Fuel consumption, [79](#)
Fuel tank, [104](#)
Fuel tank cap, [104](#)
Fuses, [287](#)

G

Gear control, [114](#)
Gear controls, [114](#)
Gearstick, [114](#)

H

Hazard signal, [98](#)
Headrests, [42](#)
Heating: seat heating, [43](#), [46](#), [49](#)
Heating: steering wheel heating, [88](#)
Heating and air conditioning system, [211](#)
Heating system, [211](#)
Height: adjusting the height: steering wheel, [88](#)
Hill descent control (HDC), [132](#)
Horn, [98](#)
Hybrid vehicle, [20](#)

I

Instrument panel, [79](#)
Instrument panel warning lights, [79](#)
Intelligent adaptive cruise control, [161](#), [171](#)
Interior lighting, [238](#)

Isofix, [73](#)

L

Lane departure prevention, [137](#), [141](#)
Lane departure warning, [137](#), [141](#)
Lane keeping: assistance, [137](#), [141](#)
Lane Keeping Assist, [137](#), [141](#)
Levels, [248](#)
Lighting: instrument panel, [94](#), [96](#)
Lighting signals, [94](#), [96](#)
Lights: direction indicators, [98](#)
Lights: replacing bulbs, [280](#)
Lights-on reminder audible alarm, [94](#), [96](#)
Load limiter, [56](#), [58](#), [59](#)
Locking, [51](#), [54](#)
Locking the doors, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)

M

Main beam headlights, [94](#), [96](#)
Maintenance: advice for maintenance and emission control, [127](#)
Maintenance: bodywork, [261](#)
Manual air conditioning, [214](#)
Messages on the instrument panel, [79](#)
Mileage before oil change, [79](#)
Multimedia equipment, [94](#), [96](#), [226](#)
Multi-view camera, [189](#), [192](#)

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

O

Opening/closing: luggage compartment, [38](#)
Opening/closing: windows, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Opening elements, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#), [33](#)
Opening the doors, [33](#)
Operating faults, [79](#), [94](#), [96](#), [120](#), [299](#)
Operating faults: active emergency braking, [149](#), [155](#)
Operating faults: adaptive cruise control, [161](#), [171](#)
Operating faults: blind spot warning, [143](#), [147](#)
Operating faults: card batteries, [30](#)
Operating faults: engine not starting, [106](#)
Operating faults: lane departure warning, [137](#), [141](#)

P

Park Assist: assisted parking, [199](#), [204](#)
Parking: park assist, [199](#), [204](#)
Parking (aids), [189](#), [192](#), [199](#), [204](#)
Parking brake, [119](#)
Parking distance control, [194](#), [198](#)
Pretensioners, [56](#), [58](#), [59](#)
Puncture: emergency spare wheel, [271](#)

R

Rain sensors: wiper(s), [99](#), [102](#)
Rear bench seat, [49](#)
Rear parcel shelf, [246](#)
Rear seats, [49](#)
Rear seats: functions, [49](#)

Regenerative braking, [22](#)
Remote control, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Replacement, [281](#)
Replacement and repair parts, [309](#)
Replacement of front light bulbs, [280](#)
Replacement of interior light bulbs, [281](#)
Restraint devices in addition to the rear seat belts, [59](#)
Running in, [106](#), [106](#)

S

Screen controls, [226](#)
Seat belts, [51](#), [51](#), [54](#), [73](#)
Seat belts: adjusting the seat belt height, [51](#), [54](#)
Seat belts: adjustment of driving position, [51](#), [54](#)
Seat belts: seat belt adjustment, [51](#), [54](#)
Seat belts: seat belt reminder warning light, [51](#), [54](#)
Seats: front seats adjustments, [43](#), [46](#)
Side lights, [94](#), [96](#)
Side protection devices, [59](#)
Speed limiter, [159](#)
Starting, [108](#)
Starting the engine, [108](#), [108](#)
Steering column controls, [226](#)
Steering wheel: driver's airbag, [56](#), [58](#)
Stop: stop button, [108](#)
Stopping the engine, [108](#), [108](#)
Storage: passenger compartment, [242](#)
Sunroof, [230](#), [236](#)
Sun visors, [236](#)

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

T

Tailgate, [38](#)
Time: setting, [79](#)
Tool box, [270](#)
Towing: breakdown, [275](#)
Transporting children, [65](#), [73](#)
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment, [246](#)
Trip computer, [79](#), [79](#)
Tyre pressure, [79](#), [269](#)
Tyre pressure loss warning, [128](#)
Tyre pressure monitoring system, [128](#)
Tyre repair products, [128](#)
Tyres, [266](#), [266](#)
Tyres: changing, [273](#)

U

Unlocking the doors, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#), [34](#)

V

Vehicle location, [26](#), [26](#), [26](#)
Version E-Tech full hybrid, [20](#)

W

Windows: remote closing, [228](#)
Wiper, [99](#)
Wiper blades: replacement, [284](#)
Wiper controls, [99](#), [102](#)
Wireless charger, [226](#)



7799001357

